

Usage Guideline

Lynx_BankToCustomerStatement- V08_camt.053.001.08

Lynx_FINAL_V2.1_ReportingMessages_SR2019

This document describes a usage guideline restricting the base message **MX camt.053.001.08**. You can also consult [this information online](#).

Published by Payments Canada and generated by [MyStandards](#).

31 March 2022

Table of Contents

Message Functionality	3
1 Restriction summary	5
2 Structure	7
3 ISO 20022 Rules	10
4 Message Building Blocks	11
5 Message Components	20
6 Message Datatypes	407
Legal Notices	500

Message Functionality

This Usage Guideline is based on the camt.053.001.08 message definition. In addition, Payments Canada has defined usage of BusinessApplicationHeaderV02 as mandatory. The following section will be dealing with the camt.053.001.08 only.

Overview

Lynx Documentation Description:

This document outlines the specifications for the Lynx ISO 20022 Bank To Customer Statement (End of Day Statement) message that will be implemented in November 2022 (Release Two). This is the statement that will be generated by Lynx to reflect all the entries in the RTGS system.

Special Note (these recommendations are inherited from CBPR+ and supported in Lynx):

AGENTS IDENTIFICATION - RECOMMENDATION

 -> If BICFI is present, then (Name & Postal Address) are NOT allowed (Clearing System Member Identification and LEI may complement) - However, in case of conflicting information, the BICFI will always take precedence.

-> If BICFI is absent, (Name & Postal Address) OR [(Name & Postal Address) and Clearing System Member Identification] must be present. (Exception: If BICFI is absent, whenever Debtor Agent, Creditor Agent and all agents in between are located in the same country, the clearing code only may be used.)

Note: "Instructing/ Instructed Agents" must be identified with a BICFI - Clearing System Member Identification and LEI are optional.

DEBTOR/CREDITOR - PARTY IDENTIFICATION - RECOMMENDATION

 -> If AnyBIC is present, then Name AND PostalAddress are NOT allowed (other elements remain optional) - However, in case of conflicting information, AnyBIC will always take precedence.

-> If Name is present, it is recommended to use PostalAddress.

ISO 20022 Documentation Description:

Scope

The BankToCustomerStatement message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It is used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries booked to the account, and to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.

Usage

The BankToCustomerStatement message can contain reports for more than one account. It provides information for cash management and/or reconciliation.

It contains information on booked entries only.

It can include underlying details of transactions that have been included in the entry.

The message is exchanged as defined between the account servicer and the account owner. It provides information on items that have been booked to the account and also balance information. Depending on services and schedule agreed between banks and their customers, statements may be generated and exchanged accordingly, for example for intraday or prior day periods.

It is possible that the receiver of the message is not the account owner, but a party entitled through arrangement with the account owner to receive the account information (also known as recipient).

Collection Description

Descriptive Text for all Messages in the Lynx Release Two Portfolio:

Messages to be implemented in Lynx Release Two in November 2022.

Outline

The Lynx_FINAL_V2.1_ReportingMessages_SR2019 / Lynx_BankToCustomerStatementV08_camt.053.001.08 message is composed of 3 building blocks

a. GroupHeader

Common information for the message.

b. Statement

Reports on booked entries and balances for a cash account.

c. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

1 Restriction summary

This Usage Guideline restricts the camt.053.001.08 message. This also includes the BusinessApplicationHeaderV02.

Restriction Type	See page
Removed elements	11, 15, 16, 19, 20, 27, 28, 28, 29, 29, 29, 30, 31, 33, 49, 50, 52, 58, 58, 66, 66, 98, 99, 100, 100, 105, 106, 117, 117, 117, 117, 117, 117, 125, 126, 126, 126, 126, 127, 127, 127, 128, 128, 137, 137, 138, 153, 155, 157, 158, 158, 159, 159, 160, 160, 161, 163, 164, 164, 165, 165, 166, 166, 167, 168, 168, 169, 169, 170, 170, 170, 173, 173, 174, 174, 174, 174, 175, 175, 176, 176, 187, 187, 188, 188, 189, 189, 197, 197, 217, 217, 218, 218, 230, 254, 254, 338, 340, 340, 341, 342, 342, 343, 343, 344, 344, 345, 377, 384, 385, 385, 386, 386, 387, 387, 388, 388, 389, 401, 401, 403, 403, 404, 404, 405, 405, 405, 406
Make mandatory	13, 27, 27, 32, 53, 98, 98, 119, 119, 119, 120, 120, 120, 154, 157, 162, 173, 173, 186, 187, 233, 234, 234, 314, 337, 339, 376, 401, 402
Reduce Multiplicity	17, 19, 33, 154, 276, 302, 302, 303, 309, 309, 345
Ignore	n.a.
Text rules	12, 13, 13, 17, 50, 76, 341
Conditional rules	n.a.
Formal rules	402
Fixed values	13, 49, 98, 155, 315, 409, 419
Truncates	n.a.
Comments	11, 14, 15, 15, 16, 17, 26, 49, 51, 53, 99, 105, 116, 116, 116, 121, 121, 121, 157, 162, 163, 216, 230, 234, 314, 337, 339, 339, 341, 342, 383, 384, 401, 402, 404, 436
Annotations	n.a.
Changed datatypes	14, 16, 25, 48, 48, 48, 48, 68, 69, 72, 72, 80, 88, 88, 96, 101, 119, 119, 119, 121, 121, 121, 121, 125, 136, 136, 136, 136, 138, 140, 140, 144, 145, 145, 145, 172, 172, 172, 172, 179, 185, 198, 198, 200, 200, 200, 200, 201, 201, 201, 201, 201, 203, 203, 203, 206, 206, 206, 206, 206, 206, 207, 207, 207, 208, 209, 210, 210, 211, 213, 214, 216, 223, 223, 229, 239, 239, 239, 271, 285,

Restriction Type	See page
	285, 290, 290, 291, 291, 291, 296, 296, 296, 297, 297, 297, 297, 297, 297, 298, 298, 298, 298, 298, 299, 299, 299, 299, 299, 299, 300, 300, 300, 300, 300, 300, 300, 300, 301, 301, 301, 301, 301, 301, 302, 302, 302, 303, 303, 303, 304, 304, 305, 305, 305, 305, 305, 305, 306, 306, 306, 306, 306, 307, 307, 307, 307, 308, 308, 308, 308, 308, 308, 309, 309, 309, 310, 315, 315, 316, 316, 321, 326, 337, 360, 382, 402
Extensions	n.a.
Synonyms	n.a.

2 Structure

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	<i>BusinessApplicationHeaderV02</i>	<AppHdr>		[1..1]		
	CharacterSet	<CharSet>		[0..1]		11
	From	<Fr>		[1..1]		11
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		254
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FIId>	Or}	[1..1]		254
	To	<To>		[1..1]		12
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		254
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FIId>	Or}	[1..1]		254
	BusinessMessageIdentifier	<BizMsgIdr>		[1..1]		12
	MessageDefinitionIdentifier	<MsgDefIdr>		[1..1]		12
	BusinessService	<BizSvc>		[0..1]		13
	MarketPractice	<MktPrctc>		[0..1]		13
	Registry	<Regy>		[1..1]		219
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		219
	CreationDate	<CreDt>		[1..1]		14
	BusinessProcessingDate	<BizPrctDt>		[0..1]		14
	CopyDuplicate	<CpyDplct>		[0..1]		15
	PossibleDuplicate	<PssblDplct>		[0..1]		15
	Priority	<Prty>		[0..1]		16
	Signature	<Sgntr>		[0..1]		16
	Related	<Rltd>		[0..*]	R[0..1]	16
	CharacterSet	<CharSet>		[0..1]		74
	From	<Fr>		[1..1]		74
	To	<To>		[1..1]		75
	BusinessMessageIdentifier	<BizMsgIdr>		[1..1]		75
	MessageDefinitionIdentifier	<MsgDefIdr>		[1..1]		75
	BusinessService	<BizSvc>		[0..1]		75
	CreationDate	<CreDt>		[1..1]		76

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CopyDuplicate	<CpyDplct>		[0..1]		76
	PossibleDuplicate	<PssblDplct>		[0..1]		76
	Priority	<Prty>		[0..1]		77
	Signature	<Sgntr>		[0..1]		77
	<i>BankToCustomerStatementV08</i>	<BkToCstmrStmt>		[1..1]		
	GroupHeader	<GrpHdr>		[1..1]		17
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[1..1]		216
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[1..1]		216
	MessageRecipient	<MsgRcpt>		[0..1]		216
	MessagePagination	<MsgPgntn>		[0..1]		217
	OriginalBusinessQuery	<OrgnlBizQry>		[0..1]		217
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		218
	Statement	<Stmt>		[1..*]	R[1..1]	18
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		26
	StatementPagination	<StmtPgntn>		[0..1]		26
	ElectronicSequenceNumber	<ElectrncSeqNb>		[0..1]		27
	ReportingSequence	<RptgSeq>		[0..1]		27
	LegalSequenceNumber	<LglSeqNb>		[0..1]		27
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[0..1]		28
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		28
	CopyDuplicateIndicator	<CpyDplctInd>		[0..1]		29
	ReportingSource	<RptgSrc>		[0..1]		29
	Account	<Acct>		[1..1]		29
	RelatedAccount	<RltdAcct>		[0..1]		30
	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..*]		30
	Balance	<Bal>		[1..*]		31
	TransactionsSummary	<Txsumry>		[0..1]		31
	Entry	<Ntry>		[0..*]	R[0..100000]	32
	AdditionalStatementInformation	<AddtlStmntInf>		[0..1]		33
	SupplementaryData	<SplmtryData>		[0..*]		19
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		356

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		356

3 ISO 20022 Rules

R1 **RelatedPresentWhenCopyDupl** ✓

Related MUST contain the relevant BusinessMessageHeader elements of the BusinessMessage to which this BusinessMessage relates.

If CopyDuplicate is present, then Related MUST be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Warning
- *Error Code:* H00001
- *Error Text:* Element Related is missing

R4 **MessageOrStatementPaginationRule** ✓

MessagePagination may be present or StatementPagination may be present, but not both.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00262
- *Error Text:* Pagination may only be present at message or statement level.

R5 **SupplementaryDataRule**

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

Error handling: Undefined

4 Message Building Blocks

Note The following chapter identifies the building blocks of the Lynx_FINAL_V2.1_ReportingMessages_SR2019 / Lynx_BankToCustomerStatementV08_camt.053.001.08 message definition.

4.1 Header Building Blocks

Note The following chapter identifies the building blocks of the BusinessApplicationHeaderV02 definition.

4.1.1 CharacterSet

XML Tag: CharSet

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

Datatype: ["UnicodeChartsCode" on page 491](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.053.001.08/.header/CharacterSet) is removed.**
- **on camt.053.001.08/.header/CharacterSet**

Comment:

CBPR+ leaves this element optional for possible future use cases.

4.1.2 From

XML Tag: Fr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

The **Fr** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["Party44Choice 1" on page 254](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]	🚫	254
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FIId>	Or}	[1..1]		254

4.1.3 To

XML Tag: To

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

The **To** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Party44Choice_1](#)" on page 254 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]	🚫	254
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FIId>	Or}	[1..1]		254

4.1.4 BusinessMessageIdentifier

XML Tag: BizMsgIdr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 469

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.053.001.08/header/BusinessMessageIdentifier**

- **Lynx_Business_Message_Identifier_TextualRule:**

The Business Message Identifier is the unique identifier of the Business Message instance that is being transported with this Business Application Header, as defined by the sending application or system. It must contain the Message Identification element from the Group Header of the underlying message, where available (as is typically the case with pacs, pain, and camt messages, for example). If Message Identification is not available in the underlying message, then this element must contain the unique identifier of the Business Message instance. This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

4.1.5 MessageDefinitionIdentifier

XML Tag: MsgDefldr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/header/MessageDefinitionIdentifier**

- **Lynx_Message_Definition_Identifier_TextualRule:**

The Message Definition Identifier of the Business Message instance that is being transported with this header. In general, it must be formatted exactly as it appears in the namespace of the Business Message instance. This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

4.1.6 BusinessService

XML Tag: BizSvc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/header/BusinessService**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on **camt.053.001.08/header/BusinessService**

- **Lynx_Business_Service_Usage_TextualRule:**

The following values must be populated in this element:

1. For pacs.009 cov, "paymentsca.lynx.cov.02" must be populated in this element.
2. For all other Lynx ISO 20022 messages (including but not limited to pacs.008, pacs.009 core, and pacs.004), "paymentsca.lynx.02" must be populated in this element.

- on **camt.053.001.08/header/BusinessService**

Single value: paymentsca.lynx.02

4.1.7 MarketPractice

XML Tag: MktPrctc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the market practice to which the message conforms. The market practices are a set of rules agreed between parties that restricts the usage of the messages in order to achieve better STP (Straight Through Processing) rates.

A market practice specification may also extend the underlying message specification by using extensions or supplementary data of this underlying message.

The **MktPrctc** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ImplementationSpecification1](#)" on page 219 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Registry	<Regy>		[1..1]		219
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		219

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/.header/MarketPractice](#)

Comment:

This element has no impact or relevance from a Lynx settlement processing point of view.

4.1.8 CreationDate

XML Tag: CreDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

Datatype: "[CBPR DateTime](#)" on page 420

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/.header/CreationDate](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR DateTime](#) on page 420

4.1.9 BusinessProcessingDate

XML Tag: BizPrctgDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Processing date and time indicated by the sender for the receiver of the business message. This date may be different from the date and time provided in the CreationDate.

Usage: Market practice or bilateral agreement should specify how this element should be used.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 464

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/.header/BusinessProcessingDate](#)) is removed.

4.1.10 CopyDuplicate

XML Tag: CpyDplct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

Datatype: ["CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 435](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/.header/CopyDuplicate](#)

Comment:

This element has no impact or relevance from a Lynx settlement processing point of view.

4.1.11 PossibleDuplicate

XML Tag: PssblDplct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.

This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level re-transmission.

Datatype: ["YesNoIndicator" on page 499](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/.header/PossibleDuplicate](#)

Comment:

This element has no impact or relevance from a Lynx settlement processing point of view.

4.1.12 Priority

XML Tag: Prty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

Datatype: ["Priority2Code" on page 484](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.053.001.08/header/Priority**
Type changed to: [Priority2Code on page 484](#)
- **on camt.053.001.08/header/Priority**
Comment:
This element has no impact or relevance from a Lynx settlement processing point of view.

4.1.13 Signature

XML Tag: Sgntr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.053.001.08/header/Signature) is removed.**

4.1.14 Related

XML Tag: Rltd

Presence: [0..*]


Definition: Specifies the Business Application Header(s) of the Business Message(s) to which this Business Message relates.

Can be used when replying to a query; can also be used when canceling or amending.

The **Rltd** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["BusinessApplicationHeader5 1" on page 73](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CharacterSet	<CharSet>		[0..1]		74
	From	<Fr>		[1..1]		74

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	To	<To>		[1..1]		75
	BusinessMessageIdentifier	<BizMsgIdr>		[1..1]		75
	MessageDefinitionIdentifier	<MsgDefIdr>		[1..1]		75
	BusinessService	<BizSvc>		[0..1]		75
	CreationDate	<CreDt>		[1..1]		76
	CopyDuplicate	<CpyDplct>		[0..1]		76
	PossibleDuplicate	<PssblDplct>		[0..1]		76
	Priority	<Prty>		[0..1]		77
	Signature	<Sgntr>		[0..1]		77

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.053.001.08/.header/Related**
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- **on camt.053.001.08/.header/Related**
 - **Lynx_Related_Business_Application_Header_TextualRule:**

If used, the Related BAH must transport the exact same information as in the BAH of the related message. This rule is inherited from CBPR+.
- **on camt.053.001.08/.header/Related**
Comment:
 The entire component is left unrestricted to allow maximum flexibility to include information from the Related message BAH.

4.2 Payload Building Blocks

Note The following chapter identifies the building blocks of the Lynx_FINAL_V2.1_ReportingMessages_SR2019 / Lynx_BankToCustomerStatementV08_camt.053.001.08 payload definition.







4.2.1 GroupHeader

XML Tag: GrpHdr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common information for the message.

The **GrpHdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GroupHeader81_1" on page 215 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[1..1]	⚠	216
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[1..1]	⚠	216
	MessageRecipient	<MsgRcpt>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠	216
	MessagePagination	<MsgPgntn>		[0..1]	🚫	217
	OriginalBusinessQuery	<OrgnlBizQry>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠	217
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠	218

4.2.2 Statement

XML Tag: Stmt

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports on booked entries and balances for a cash account.

The **Stmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AccountStatement9_1" on page 25 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]	⚠	26
	StatementPagination	<StmtPgntn>		[0..1]	M ⚠	26
	ElectronicSequenceNumber	<ElctrcSeqNb>		[0..1]	M ⚠	27
	ReportingSequence	<RptgSeq>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠	27
	LegalSequenceNumber	<LglSeqNb>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠	27
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠	28
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠	28
	CopyDuplicateIndicator	<CpyDplctInd>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠	29
	ReportingSource	<RptgSrc>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠	29
	Account	<Acct>		[1..1]		29
	RelatedAccount	<RltdAcct>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠	30
	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..*]	🚫 ⚠	30
	Balance	<Bal>		[1..*]		31
	TransactionsSummary	<Txsumry>		[0..1]	M ⚠	31
	Entry	<Ntry>		[0..*]	⚠ R[0..100000]	32
	AdditionalStatementInformation	<AddtlStmtInf>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠	33

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement**

This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 1

4.2.3 SupplementaryData

XML Tag: SPlmtryData

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

The **SPlmtryData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on [page 355](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		356
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		356

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.053.001.08/SupplementaryData) is removed.**

5 Message Components

Note The following chapter identifies the message components.

5.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	<IBAN>	{Or	[1..1]	🚫 ⚠	20
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		20

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 93](#), ["Identification" on page 97](#)

5.1.1 IBAN

XML Tag: IBAN

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Datatype: ["IBAN2007Identifier" on page 462](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Account/Identification/IBAN](#)) is removed.**

5.1.2 Other





XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.







The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericAccountIdentification1" on page 196](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		196
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	 	196
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]	 	197

5.2 AccountIdentification4Choice__1

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	<IBAN>	{Or	[1..1]		21
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		21

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 95

5.2.1 IBAN

XML Tag: IBAN

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 462







5.2.2 Other


XML Tag: Othr


Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericAccountIdentification1__1](#)" on page 197 for details)







 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		198

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		198
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		198

5.3 AccountInterest4

Definition: Provides further details on the interest that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		22
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..*]		22
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		23
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		23
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		23

Used in element(s)

"Interest" on page 30







5.3.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[InterestType1Choice](#)" on page 228 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		228
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		228

5.3.2 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

The **Rate** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Rate4](#)" on page 322 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		323
	ValidityRange	<VldtyRg>		[0..1]		323

5.3.3 FromToDate

XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateTimePeriod1](#)" on page 143 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	<FrDtTm>		[1..1]		144
	ToDateTime	<ToDtTm>		[1..1]		144

5.3.4 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 469

5.3.5 Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxCharges2](#)" on page 361 for details)







⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		361
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		362

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		362

5.4 AccountSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the identification scheme.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		24
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		24

Used in element(s)

["SchemeName" on page 196](#)

5.4.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 442](#)

5.4.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry







Presence: [1..1]


Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.5 AccountSchemeName1Choice__1

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the identification scheme.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		25
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		25

Used in element(s)

["SchemeName" on page 198](#)

5.5.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 442](#)

5.5.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction/PrePaidAccount/Identification/Other/SchemeName/Proprietary](#)










Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424](#)

5.6 AccountStatement9__1

Definition: Provides further details of the account statement.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]	⚠	26
	StatementPagination	<StmtPgntn>		[0..1]	M ⚠	26
	ElectronicSequenceNumber	<ElctrcSeqNb>		[0..1]	M ⚠	27
	ReportingSequence	<RptgSeq>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	27
	LegalSequenceNumber	<LglSeqNb>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	27
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	28
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	28
	CopyDuplicateIndicator	<CpyDplctInd>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	29
	ReportingSource	<RptgSrc>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	29
	Account	<Acct>		[1..1]		29

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	RelatedAccount	<RltdAcct>		[0..1]	 	30
	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..*]	 	30
	Balance	<Bal>		[1..*]		31
	TransactionsSummary	<TxSsumry>		[0..1]	 	31
	Entry	<Ntry>		[0..*]	 R[0..100000]	32
	AdditionalStatementInformation	<AddtlStmntInf>		[0..1]	 	33

Used in element(s)

"Statement" on page 18

5.6.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Identification

Comment:

Group Header/Message Identification and Statement/Identification will be the same.

5.6.2 StatementPagination







XML Tag: StmtPgntn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the statement.

Usage: The pagination of the statement is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

The **StmtPgntn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Pagination1" on page 242 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PageNumber	<PgNb>		[1..1]		243
	LastPageIndicator	<LastPgInd>		[1..1]		243

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/StatementPagination**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.6.3 ElectronicSequenceNumber

XML Tag: ElctrncSeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the statement, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each statement sent electronically.

Datatype: "Number" on page 473

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/ElectronicSequenceNumber**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.6.4 ReportingSequence

XML Tag: RptgSeq

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers, as provided in the request.

The **RptgSeq** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 350 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromSequence	<FrSeq>	{Or	[1..1]		350
	ToSequence	<ToSeq>	Or	[1..1]		351
	FromToSequence	<FrToSeq>	Or	[1..*]		351
	EqualSequence	<EQSeq>	Or	[1..*]		351
	NotEqualSequence	<NEQSeq>	Or}	[1..*]		351

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.053.001.08/Statement/ReportingSequence) is removed.**

5.6.5 LegalSequenceNumber

XML Tag: LglSeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal sequential number of the statement, as assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each statement sent.

Usage: Where a paper statement is a legal requirement, it may have a number different from the electronic sequential number. Paper statements could for instance only be sent if movement on the account has taken place, whereas electronic statements could be sent at the end of each reporting period, regardless of whether movements have taken place or not.

Datatype: "Number" on page 473

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/LegalSequenceNumber](#)) is removed.

5.6.6 CreationDateTime

XML Tag: CreDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the statement was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 464

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/CreationDateTime](#)) is removed.

5.6.7 FromToDate

XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the account statement is issued.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateTimePeriod1](#)" on page 143 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	<FrDtTm>		[1..1]		144
	ToDateTime	<ToDtTm>		[1..1]		144

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/FromDate](#)) is removed.

5.6.8 CopyDuplicateIndicator

XML Tag: CpyDplctInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: ["CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 435](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/CopyDuplicateIndicator](#)) is removed.

5.6.9 ReportingSource

XML Tag: RptgSrc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the application used to generate the reporting.

The **RptgSrc** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ReportingSource1Choice" on page 345](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		345
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		346

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/ReportingSource](#)) is removed.

5.6.10 Account

XML Tag: Acct

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which credit and debit entries are made.

The **Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["CashAccount39" on page 97](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		97
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	97
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]	M ⚠	98
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	M ⚠	98
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	99
	Owner	<Ownr>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	99
	Servicer	<Svcr>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	100

5.6.11 RelatedAccount

XML Tag: RltdAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account for which the statement has been issued.

The **RltdAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 93 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		93
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		93
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		94
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		94
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		94

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.053.001.08/Statement/RelatedAccount) is removed.

5.6.12 Interest

XML Tag: Intrst

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides general interest information that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

The **Intrst** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AccountInterest4" on page 22 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		22
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..*]		22
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		23
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		23
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		23

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Interest](#)) is removed.

5.6.13 Balance

XML Tag: Bal

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance as a numerical representation of the net increases and decreases in an account at a specific point in time.

The **Bal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashBalance8](#)" on page 103 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		104
	CreditLine	<CdtLine>		[0..*]		104
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		105
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		105
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		105
	Availability	<Avlbty>		[0..*]		106







5.6.14 TransactionsSummary





XML Tag: TxSummary

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides summary information on entries.

The **TxsSummary** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TotalTransactions6_1](#)" on page 375 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalEntries	<TtlNtries>		[0..1]	 	376
	TotalCreditEntries	<TtlCdtNtries>		[0..1]		376
	TotalDebitEntries	<TtlDbtNtries>		[0..1]		377
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode	<TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>		[0..*]	 	377

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/TransactionsSummary**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.6.15 Entry

XML Tag: Ntry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specify an entry in the statement.







Usage: At least one reference must be provided to identify the entry and its underlying transaction(s).






Usage Rule: In case of a Payments R-transaction the creditor / debtor referenced of the original payment initiation messages is also used for reporting of the R-transaction. The original debtor/creditor in the reporting of R-Transactions is not inverted.

Following elements all defined in the TransactionDetails in RelatedParties or RelatedAgents are impacted by this usage rule:

Creditor, UltimateCreditor, CreditorAccount, CreditorAgent, Debtor, UltimateDebtor, DebtorAccount and DebtorAgent.

The **Ntry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ReportEntry10_1" on page 336 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EntryReference	<NtryRef>		[0..1]	 	337
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		337
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		337
	ReversalIndicator	<RvsInd>		[0..1]	 	337

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Status	<Sts>		[1..1]		338
	BookingDate	<BookgDt>		[0..1]		338
	ValueDate	<ValDt>		[0..1]		339
	AccountServicerReference	<AcctSvcrRef>		[0..1]		339
	Availability	<AvlbtY>		[0..*]		340
	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[1..1]		340
	CommissionWaiverIndicator	<ComssnWvrlInd>		[0..1]		341
	AdditionalInformationIndicator	<AddtlInfInd>		[0..1]		341
	AmountDetails	<AmtDtls>		[0..1]		342
	Charges	<Chrgs>		[0..1]		342
	TechnicalInputChannel	<TechInptChanI>		[0..1]		343
	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..1]		343
	CardTransaction	<CardTx>		[0..1]		344
	EntryDetails	<NtryDtls>		[0..*]	R[0..1]	344
	AdditionalEntryInformation	<AddtlNtryInf>		[0..1]		345

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry

This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 100000

5.6.16 AdditionalStatementInformation

XML Tag: AddtlStmntInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the account statement.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 471

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.053.001.08/Statement/AdditionalStatementInformation) is removed.

5.7 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2

Definition: Range of amount values.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		34
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		34
	Currency	<Ccy>		[1..1]		34

Used in element(s)

["ValidityRange" on page 323](#)

5.7.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

The **Amt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice"](#) on page 219 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromAmount	<FrAmt>	{Or	[1..1]		220
	ToAmount	<ToAmt>	Or	[1..1]		220
	FromToAmount	<FrToAmt>	Or	[1..1]		220
	EqualAmount	<EQAmt>	Or	[1..1]		221
	NotEqualAmount	<NEQAmt>	Or}	[1..1]		221

5.7.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 437

5.7.3 Currency

XML Tag: Ccy

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 409

5.8 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2__1

Definition: Range of amount values.

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊖ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		35
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		35
	Currency	<Ccy>		[1..1]		35

Used in element(s)

["ValidityRange" on page 324](#)

5.8.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

The **Amt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice 1](#)" on page 221 for details)

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊖ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromAmount	<FrAmt>	{Or	[1..1]		222
	ToAmount	<ToAmt>	Or	[1..1]		222
	FromToAmount	<FrToAmt>	Or	[1..1]		222
	EqualAmount	<EQAmt>	Or	[1..1]	⚠️	223
	NotEqualAmount	<NEQAmt>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠️	223

5.8.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 437

5.8.3 Currency

XML Tag: Ccy

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 409](#)

5.9 AddressType3Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the type of address.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		36
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		36

Used in element(s)

["AddressType" on page 292](#)

5.9.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: ["AddressType2Code" on page 410](#)

5.9.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.







The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification30" on page 204](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		204
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		205
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		205

5.10 AddressType3Choice__1

Definition: Choice of formats for the type of address.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		37
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		37

Used in element(s)

"AddressType" on page 296

5.10.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 410







5.10.2 Proprietary



XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.







The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification30_1" on page 205 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		205
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		205
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		206

5.11 AddressType3Choice__2

Definition: Choice of formats for the type of address.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		38
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		38

Used in element(s)

["AddressType" on page 304](#)

5.11.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: ["AddressType2Code" on page 410](#)

5.11.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification30_2" on page 206](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		207
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]	⚠	207
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	⚠	207

5.12 AmountAndCurrencyExchange3

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructedAmount	<InstdAmt>		[0..1]		39
	TransactionAmount	<TxAmt>		[0..1]		39
	CounterValueAmount	<CntrValAmt>		[0..1]		39
	AnnouncedPostingAmount	<AnncdPstngAmt>		[0..1]		40
	ProprietaryAmount	<PrtryAmt>		[0..*]		40

Used in element(s)

["AmountDetails" on page 342](#)

5.12.1 InstructedAmount

XML Tag: InstdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party and provides currency exchange information in case the instructed amount and/or currency is/are different from the entry amount and/or currency.

The **InstdAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3](#)" on page 43 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		43
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]		43

5.12.2 TransactionAmount

XML Tag: TxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of the underlying transaction.

The **TxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3](#)" on page 43 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		43
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]		43

5.12.3 CounterValueAmount

XML Tag: CntrValAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the countervalue amount and currency exchange information.

Usage: This can be either the counter amount quoted in an FX deal, or the result of the currency information applied to an instructed amount, before deduction of charges.

The **CntrValAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3](#)" on page 43 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		43
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]		43

5.12.4 AnnouncedPostingAmount

XML Tag: AnncdPstngAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, based on terms of corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from the account owner.

In some situations, this amount may alternatively be called entitled amount.

The **AnncdPstngAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3" on page 43 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		43
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]		43

5.12.5 ProprietaryAmount

XML Tag: PrtryAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

The **PrtryAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails4" on page 45 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		45
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		45
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]		45

5.13 AmountAndCurrencyExchange3__1

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructedAmount	<InstdAmt>		[0..1]		41
	TransactionAmount	<TxAmt>		[0..1]		41
	CounterValueAmount	<CntrValAmt>		[0..1]		42
	AnnouncedPostingAmount	<AnncdPstngAmt>		[0..1]		42
	ProprietaryAmount	<PrtryAmt>		[0..*]		42

Used in element(s)

"AmountDetails" on page 158

5.13.1 InstructedAmount

XML Tag: InstdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party and provides currency exchange information in case the instructed amount and/or currency is/are different from the entry amount and/or currency.

The **InstdAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3 1](#)" on page 44 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		44
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]		44

5.13.2 TransactionAmount

XML Tag: TxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of the underlying transaction.

The **TxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3 1](#)" on page 44 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		44
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]		44

5.13.3 CounterValueAmount

XML Tag: CntrValAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the countervalue amount and currency exchange information.

Usage: This can be either the counter amount quoted in an FX deal, or the result of the currency information applied to an instructed amount, before deduction of charges.

The **CntrValAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3_1](#)" on page 44 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		44
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]		44

5.13.4 AnnouncedPostingAmount

XML Tag: AnncdPstngAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, based on terms of corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from the account owner.

In some situations, this amount may alternatively be called entitled amount.

The **AnncdPstngAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3_1](#)" on page 44 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		44
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]		44

5.13.5 ProprietaryAmount

XML Tag: PrtryAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

The **PrtryAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails4](#)" on page 45 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		45
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		45
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]		45

5.14 AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		43
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]		43

Used in element(s)

"AnnouncedPostingAmount" on page 40, "CounterValueAmount" on page 39, "InstructedAmount" on page 39, "TransactionAmount" on page 39

5.14.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408

5.14.2 CurrencyExchange

XML Tag: CcyXchg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

The **CcyXchg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CurrencyExchange5" on page 133 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SourceCurrency	<SrcCcy>		[1..1]		134
	TargetCurrency	<TrgtCcy>		[0..1]		134
	UnitCurrency	<UnitCcy>		[0..1]		134

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ExchangeRate	<XchgRate>		[1..1]		134
	ContractIdentification	<CtrctId>		[0..1]		135
	QuotationDate	<QtnDt>		[0..1]		135

5.15 AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3__1

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		44
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]		44

Used in element(s)

"AnnouncedPostingAmount" on page 42, "CounterValueAmount" on page 42, "InstructedAmount" on page 41, "TransactionAmount" on page 41

5.15.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408

5.15.2 CurrencyExchange

XML Tag: CcyXchg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

The **CcyXchg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CurrencyExchange5__1](#)" on page 135 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SourceCurrency	<SrcCcy>		[1..1]		135
	TargetCurrency	<TrgtCcy>		[0..1]		135
	UnitCurrency	<UnitCcy>		[0..1]		136

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ExchangeRate	<XchgRate>		[1..1]		136
	ContractIdentification	<CtrctId>		[0..1]	⚠	136
	QuotationDate	<QtnDt>		[0..1]		137

5.16 AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails4

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		45
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		45
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]		45

Used in element(s)

"ProprietaryAmount" on page 42, "ProprietaryAmount" on page 40

5.16.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of amount.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.16.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be exchanged against another amount of money in the counter currency.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408

5.16.3 CurrencyExchange

XML Tag: CcyXchg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

The **CcyXchg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CurrencyExchange5" on page 133 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SourceCurrency	<SrcCcy>		[1..1]		134
	TargetCurrency	<TrgtCcy>		[0..1]		134
	UnitCurrency	<UnitCcy>		[0..1]		134
	ExchangeRate	<XchgRate>		[1..1]		134
	ContractIdentification	<CtrctId>		[0..1]		135
	QuotationDate	<QtnDt>		[0..1]		135

5.17 AmountAndDirection35

Definition: Resulting debit or credit amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		46
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		46

Used in element(s)

"TotalNetEntry" on page 378, "TotalNetEntry" on page 234

5.17.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Resulting amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

Datatype: "NonNegativeDecimalNumber" on page 473

5.17.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd






Presence: [1..1]


Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 437

5.18 AmountRangeBoundary1

Definition: Limit for an amount range.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -

 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	<BdryAmt>		[1..1]		47
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		47

Used in element(s)

["FromAmount" on page 220](#),
 ["FromAmount" on page 190](#),
 ["ToAmount" on page 220](#),
 ["ToAmount" on page 190](#)

5.18.1 BoundaryAmount

XML Tag: BdryAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount value of the range limit.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 465](#)

5.18.2 Included

XML Tag: Incl






Presence: [1..1]


Definition: Indicates whether the boundary amount is included in the range of amount values.


Datatype: ["YesNoIndicator" on page 499](#)

5.19 AmountRangeBoundary1__1

Definition: Limit for an amount range.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -

 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	<BdryAmt>		[1..1]		47
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		48

Used in element(s)

["FromAmount" on page 222](#),
 ["FromAmount" on page 191](#),
 ["ToAmount" on page 222](#),
 ["ToAmount" on page 191](#)

5.19.1 BoundaryAmount

XML Tag: BdryAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount value of the range limit.

Datatype: ["CBPR_ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 421](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Interest/Record/Rate/ValidityRange/Amount/FromAmount/BoundaryAmount](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 421](#)
- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Interest/Record/Rate/ValidityRange/Amount/FromToAmount/FromAmount/BoundaryAmount](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 421](#)
- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Interest/Record/Rate/ValidityRange/Amount/FromToAmount/ToAmount/BoundaryAmount](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 421](#)
- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Interest/Record/Rate/ValidityRange/Amount/ToAmount/BoundaryAmount](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 421](#)

5.19.2 Included

XML Tag: Incl

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary amount is included in the range of amount values.

Datatype: ["YesNoIndicator" on page 499](#)

5.20 BalanceSubType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the balance subtype.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	48
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⊘	49

Used in element(s)

["SubType" on page 51](#)

5.20.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance sub-type, as published in an external balance sub-type code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalBalanceSubType1Code" on page 443](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Balance/Type/SubType/Code](#)

Single value: INTM

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Balance/Type/SubType/Code](#)

Comment:

For a multi-page statement where an account statement is divided into more than one message (e.g. because of space limitations, <Message Pagination><Page Number> greater than 1), the relevant interim balances are identified with the SubType code INTM in this element, for either the OPBD or the CLBD Balance Type element.

5.20.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a proprietary code for the balance type.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Balance/Type/SubType/Proprietary](#)) is removed.**

5.21 BalanceType10Choice

Definition: Specifies the balance type.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	49
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⊘	50

Used in element(s)

["CodeOrProprietary" on page 50](#)

5.21.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance type, in a coded format.

Datatype: ["ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 443](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Balance/Type/CodeOrProprietary/Code**

- **Lynx_Balance_Type_Code_TextualRule:**

This element will contain one of the following Codes:
 OPBD - Opening Booked Balance
 CLBD - Closing Booked Balance

5.21.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.053.001.08/Statement/Balance/Type/CodeOrProprietary/Proprietary) is removed.**

5.22 BalanceType13

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance type and sub-type.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]	⚠	50
	SubType	<SubTp>		[0..1]	⚠	51

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 104](#)

5.22.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format balance type.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["BalanceType10Choice" on page 49](#) for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		49
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		50

5.22.2 SubType

XML Tag: SubTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the balance sub-type.

The **SubTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BalanceSubType1Choice" on page 48 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		48
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		49

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Balance/Type/SubType**
Comment:
 This element will only be included if the Statement is a multi-page statement.

5.23 BankTransactionCodeStructure4

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	<Domn>		[0..1]		52
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]		52

Rules

R19 DomainOrProprietaryRule ✓

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00104
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for bank transaction code.

R20 FamilyAndSubFamilyRule

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

["BankTransactionCode"](#) on page 340, ["OriginalBankTransactionCode"](#) on page 274

5.23.1 Domain

XML Tag: Domn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the domain, the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, in a structured and hierarchical format.

Usage: If a specific family or sub-family code cannot be provided, the generic family code defined for the domain or the generic sub-family code defined for the family should be provided.

The **Domn** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["BankTransactionCodeStructure5"](#) on page 54 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]		55
	Family	<Fmly>		[1..1]		55

Usage Guideline details

- **This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/BankTransactionCode/Domain](#)) is removed.**

5.23.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ProprietaryBankTransactionCodeStructure1"](#) on page 314 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]		314
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]	M	314

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary**
Comment:
See Lynx_BankTransactionCode MP rule for content and format of this component.

5.24 BankTransactionCodeStructure4__1

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	<Domn>		[0..1]		53
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]		54

Rules

R8 DomainOrProprietaryRule ✓

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00104
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for bank transaction code.

R9 FamilyAndSubFamilyRule

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"BankTransactionCode" on page 380, "BankTransactionCode" on page 159

5.24.1 Domain







XML Tag: Domn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the domain, the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, in a structured and hierarchical format.

Usage: If a specific family or sub-family code cannot be provided, the generic family code defined for the domain or the generic sub-family code defined for the family should be provided.

The **Domn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BankTransactionCodeStructure5](#)" on [page 54](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]		55
	Family	<Fmly>		[1..1]		55







5.24.2 Proprietary



XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.







The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ProprietaryBankTransactionCodeStructure1](#)" on [page 315](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]		315
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		315

5.25 BankTransactionCodeStructure5

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]		55
	Family	<Fmly>		[1..1]		55

Used in element(s)

"[Domain](#)" on [page 53](#), "[Domain](#)" on [page 52](#)

5.25.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the business area of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: ["ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code" on page 444](#)

5.25.2 Family

XML Tag: Fmly

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, within a specific domain, in a structured and hierarchical format.

The **Fmly** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["BankTransactionCodeStructure6" on page 55](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]		55
	SubFamilyCode	<SubFmlyCd>		[1..1]		56

5.26 BankTransactionCodeStructure6

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]		55
	SubFamilyCode	<SubFmlyCd>		[1..1]		56

Used in element(s)

["Family" on page 55](#)

5.26.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the family within a domain.

Datatype: ["ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code" on page 445](#)

5.26.2 SubFamilyCode

XML Tag: SubFmlyCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the sub-product family within a specific family.

Datatype: ["ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code" on page 446](#)

5.27 BatchInformation2

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying batches.

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]		56
	PaymentInformationIdentification	<PmtInflId>		[0..1]		56
	NumberOfTransactions	<NbOfTxs>		[0..1]		56
	TotalAmount	<TtlAmt>		[0..1]		57
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		57

Used in element(s)

["Batch" on page 152](#)

5.27.1 MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sending party, to unambiguously identify the batch of transactions.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.27.2 PaymentInformationIdentification

XML Tag: PmtInflId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.27.3 NumberOfTransactions

XML Tag: NbOfTxs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions included in the batch.

Datatype: ["Max15NumericText" on page 467](#)

5.27.4 TotalAmount

XML Tag: TtlAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money reported in the batch entry.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408](#)

5.27.5 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the batch entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 437](#)

5.28 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -

Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		57
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		58

Used in element(s)

["Agent" on page 250](#), ["Agent" on page 251](#), ["Agent" on page 248](#), ["CreditorAgent" on page 384](#), ["DebtorAgent" on page 384](#), ["DeliveringAgent" on page 387](#), ["FinancialInstitutionIdentification" on page 253](#), ["InstructedAgent" on page 383](#), ["InstructingAgent" on page 383](#), ["IntermediaryAgent1" on page 385](#), ["IntermediaryAgent3" on page 386](#), ["IssuingAgent" on page 387](#), ["ReceivingAgent" on page 386](#), ["Servicer" on page 100](#)

5.28.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstnId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstnId** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 172](#) for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -

Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]	M	173
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		173
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		173
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		174
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		174
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		175

5.28.2 BranchIdentification

XML Tag: BrnchId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

The **BrnchId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchData3](#)" on page 66 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		67
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		67
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		67
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		67

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructedAgent/BranchIdentification](#)) is removed.
- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructingAgent/BranchIdentification](#)) is removed.

5.29 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6__1

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		59
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		59

Used in element(s)

"Agent" on page 112

5.29.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstnId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstnId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18_1" on page 176 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		176
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		176
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		177
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		177
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		177
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		178

5.29.2 BranchIdentification

XML Tag: BrnchId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

The **BrnchId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchData3" on page 66 for details)






⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]


Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		67

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		67
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		67
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		67

5.30 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_2

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -

 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		60
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		60

Used in element(s)

"Agent" on page 115






5.30.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification


XML Tag: FinInstnId


Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstnId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18_2" on page 178 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -

 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		179
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbId>		[0..1]		179
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		179
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		179
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		180
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		180

5.30.2 BranchIdentification

XML Tag: BrnchId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

The **BrnchId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchData3_1](#)" on page 68 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]	⚠	68
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		69
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	⚠	69
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		69

5.31 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6__3

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		61
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		62

Used in element(s)

["Agent"](#) on page 249

5.31.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstnId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstnId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification18](#)" on page 172 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		173
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		173
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		173
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		174
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		174
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		175

5.31.2 BranchIdentification

XML Tag: BrnchId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

The **BrnchId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchData3_2](#)" on page 70 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		70
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		70
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		71
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		71

5.32 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_4

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		63
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		63

Used in element(s)

"Agent" on page 252, "IntermediaryAgent2" on page 385, "SettlementPlace" on page 388

5.32.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstnId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstnId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification18_3](#)" on page 181 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		181
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		181
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		182
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		182
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		182
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		183

5.32.2 BranchIdentification

XML Tag: BrnchId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

The **BrnchId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchData3](#)" on page 66 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		67
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		67
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		67
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		67

5.33 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6__5

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚪ Ignored - ⚪ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		64
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		64

Used in element(s)

"Agent" on page 313

5.33.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstnId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstnId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification18_4](#)" on page 183 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚪ Ignored - ⚪ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		184
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		184
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		184
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	⚠️	184
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		185
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		185

5.33.2 BranchIdentification

XML Tag: BrnchId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

The **BrnchId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchData3_3](#)" on page 71 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]	⚠	72
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		72
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	⚠	72
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		73

5.34 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6__6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		65
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	⊘	66

Used in element(s)

"FinancialInstitutionIdentification" on page 254

5.34.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstnId



Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstnId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18_5" on page 186 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]	M	186
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		187
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		187
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	⊘	187
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]	⊘	187

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]	 	188

5.34.2 BranchIdentification







XML Tag: BrnchId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

The **BrnchId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchData3" on page 66 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]







Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		67
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		67
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		67
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		67

Usage Guideline details

- This element(**camt.053.001.08/header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BranchIdentification**) is removed.
- This element(**camt.053.001.08/header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BranchIdentification**) is removed.

5.35 BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		67
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		67
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		67
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		67

Used in element(s)

["BranchIdentification" on page 66](#), ["BranchIdentification" on page 59](#), ["BranchIdentification" on page 63](#), ["BranchIdentification" on page 58](#)

5.35.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.35.2 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: ["LEIIdentifier" on page 466](#)

5.35.3 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 467](#)

5.35.4 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["PostalAddress24" on page 291](#) for details)

❌ Removed -
 ❌ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠️ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		292
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		293
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		293
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		293
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		293
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		293

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		293
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		293
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		294
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		294
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		294
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		294
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		294
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		294
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		295
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		295

5.36 BranchData3__1

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]	⚠	68
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		69
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	⚠	69
	PostalAddress	<PstAdr>		[0..1]		69

Used in element(s)

["BranchIdentification" on page 60](#)

5.36.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/Identification](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy_on_page_424](#)

5.36.2 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: ["LEIIdentifier" on page 466](#)

5.36.3 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax140Text_Extended" on page 422](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/Name](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax140Text_Extended on page 422](#)

5.36.4 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["PostalAddress24_1" on page 295](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		296
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]	⚠	296
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]	⚠	297
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]	⚠	297
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]	⚠	297
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]	⚠	298
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]	⚠	298

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]	⚠	299
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]	⚠	299
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]	⚠	300
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]	⚠	300
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]	⚠	301
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]	⚠	301
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]	⚠	302
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		302
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]	⚠ R[0..3]	302

5.37 BranchData3__2

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

⊖ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		70
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		70
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		71
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		71

Used in element(s)

["BranchIdentification" on page 62](#)

5.37.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.37.2 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: ["LEIIdentifier" on page 466](#)

5.37.3 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 467

5.37.4 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.







The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24_1" on page 295 for details)



⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		296
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]	⚠	296
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]	⚠	297
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]	⚠	297
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]	⚠	297
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]	⚠	298
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]	⚠	298
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]	⚠	299
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]	⚠	299
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]	⚠	300
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]	⚠	300
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]	⚠	301
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]	⚠	301
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]	⚠	302
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		302
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]	⚠ R[0..3]	302

5.38 BranchData3__3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		72
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		72
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		72
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		73

Used in element(s)

["BranchIdentification" on page 64](#)

5.38.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/BranchIdentification/Identification](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424](#)

5.38.2 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: ["LEIIdentifier" on page 466](#)

5.38.3 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax140Text_Extended" on page 422](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/BranchIdentification/Name](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax140Text](#) Extended on page 422







5.38.4 PostalAddress















XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PostalAddress24_2](#)" on page 303 for details)







 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]


Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		304
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		304
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		304
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		305
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		305
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		306
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		306
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		306
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		307
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		307
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		307
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		308
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		308
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		309
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		309
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]	 R[0..3]	309

5.39 BusinessApplicationHeader5__1

Definition: Specifies the Business Application Header of the Business Message.

Can be used when replying to a query; can also be used when canceling or amending.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CharacterSet	<CharSet>		[0..1]		74
	From	<Fr>		[1..1]		74
	To	<To>		[1..1]		75
	BusinessMessageIdentifier	<BizMsgIdr>		[1..1]		75
	MessageDefinitionIdentifier	<MsgDefIdr>		[1..1]		75
	BusinessService	<BizSvc>		[0..1]		75
	CreationDate	<CreDt>		[1..1]		76
	CopyDuplicate	<CpyDplct>		[0..1]		76
	PossibleDuplicate	<PssblDplct>		[0..1]		76
	Priority	<Prty>		[0..1]		77
	Signature	<Sgnt>		[0..1]		77

Used in element(s)

"Related" on page 16

5.39.1 CharacterSet

XML Tag: CharSet

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

Datatype: ["UnicodeChartsCode" on page 491](#)

5.39.2 From







XML Tag: Fr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

The **Fr** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["Party44Choice_1" on page 254](#) for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		254

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FIId>	Or}	[1..1]		254

5.39.3 To

XML Tag: To

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

The **To** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Party44Choice](#)" on page 252 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		253
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FIId>	Or}	[1..1]		253

5.39.4 BusinessMessageIdentifier

XML Tag: BizMsgIdr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 469

5.39.5 MessageDefinitionIdentifier

XML Tag: MsgDefIdr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 469

5.39.6 BusinessService

XML Tag: BizSvc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.053.001.08/.header/Related/BusinessService**

- **Lynx_Related_BAH_Business_Service_TextualRule:**

If related BAH is present, it should transport the element Business Service.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

5.39.7 CreationDate

XML Tag: CreDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

Note Times must be normalized, using the "Z" annotation.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 464](#)

5.39.8 CopyDuplicate

XML Tag: CpyDplct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

Datatype: ["CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 435](#)

5.39.9 PossibleDuplicate

XML Tag: PssblDplct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.

This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level re-transmission.

Datatype: ["YesNoIndicator" on page 499](#)

5.39.10 Priority

XML Tag: Prty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

Datatype: ["BusinessMessagePriorityCode" on page 418](#)

5.39.11 Signature

XML Tag: Sgntr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

5.40 CardAggregated2

Definition: Globalised card transaction entry details.

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AdditionalService	<AddtlSvc>		[0..1]		77
	TransactionCategory	<TxCtgy>		[0..1]		78
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	<SaleRcncltnId>		[0..1]		78
	SequenceNumberRange	<SeqNbRg>		[0..1]		78
	TransactionDateRange	<TxDtRg>		[0..1]		78

Used in element(s)

["Aggregated" on page 91](#)

5.40.1 AdditionalService

XML Tag: AddtlSvc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: ["CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 428](#)

5.40.2 TransactionCategory

XML Tag: TxCtgy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: ["ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 446](#)

5.40.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification

XML Tag: SaleRcncltnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.40.4 SequenceNumberRange

XML Tag: SeqNbRg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

The **SeqNbRg** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["CardSequenceNumberRange1" on page 87](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FirstTransaction	<FrstTx>		[0..1]		87
	LastTransaction	<LastTx>		[0..1]		87

5.40.5 TransactionDateRange

XML Tag: TxDtRg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

The **TxDtRg** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 141](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		141

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		141

5.41 CardAggregated2__1

Definition: Globalised card transaction entry details.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AdditionalService	<AddtlSvc>		[0..1]		79
	TransactionCategory	<TxCtgy>		[0..1]		79
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	<SaleRcncltnId>		[0..1]	⚠	79
	SequenceNumberRange	<SeqNbRg>		[0..1]		80
	TransactionDateRange	<TxDtRg>		[0..1]		80

Used in element(s)

["AggregatedEntry" on page 82](#)

5.41.1 AdditionalService

XML Tag: AddtlSvc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: ["CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 428](#)

5.41.2 TransactionCategory

XML Tag: TxCtgy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: ["ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 446](#)

5.41.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification

XML Tag: SaleRcncltnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction/AggregatedEntry/SaleReconciliation-identification](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text](#) copy on page 424







5.41.4 SequenceNumberRange



XML Tag: SeqNbRg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

The **SeqNbRg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CardSequenceNumber-Range1_1](#)" on page 87 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FirstTransaction	<FrstTx>		[0..1]		88
	LastTransaction	<LastTx>		[0..1]		88







5.41.5 TransactionDateRange

XML Tag: TxDtRg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.







The **TxDtRg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateOrDatePeriod1Choice_1](#)" on page 142 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		142
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		142

5.42 CardEntry4__1

Definition: Card transaction entry.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Card	<Card>		[0..1]		81

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	POI	<POI>		[0..1]		81
	AggregatedEntry	<AggtdNtry>		[0..1]		82
	PrePaidAccount	<PrePdAcct>		[0..1]		82

Used in element(s)

"CardTransaction" on page 344

5.42.1 Card

XML Tag: Card

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

The **Card** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PaymentCard4_1" on page 269 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlainCardData	<PlainCardData>		[0..1]		269
	CardCountryCode	<CardCtryCd>		[0..1]		270
	CardBrand	<CardBrnd>		[0..1]		270
	AdditionalCardData	<AddtlCardData>		[0..1]	⚠	270

5.42.2 POI

XML Tag: POI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

The **POI** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PointOfInteraction1_1" on page 284 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		284
	SystemName	<SysNm>		[0..1]	⚠	285
	GroupIdentification	<Grpld>		[0..1]	⚠	285

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Capabilities	<Cpblties>		[0..1]		285
	Component	<Cmpnt>		[0..*]		286







5.42.3 AggregatedEntry


XML Tag: AggtdNtry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card entry details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the account servicer.

The **AggtdNtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CardAggregated2_1](#)" on page 79 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AdditionalService	<AddtlSvc>		[0..1]		79
	TransactionCategory	<TxCtgy>		[0..1]		79
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	<SaleRcnclntld>		[0..1]		79
	SequenceNumberRange	<SeqNbRg>		[0..1]		80
	TransactionDateRange	<TxDtRg>		[0..1]		80







5.42.4 PrePaidAccount


XML Tag: PrePdAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

The **PrePdAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38_1](#)" on page 94 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		95
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		95
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		96
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		96
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		96

5.43 CardIndividualTransaction2

Definition: Individual card transaction entry details.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ICCRRelatedData	<ICCRltdData>		[0..1]		83
	PaymentContext	<PmtCntxt>		[0..1]		83
	AdditionalService	<AddtlSvc>		[0..1]		84
	TransactionCategory	<TxCtgy>		[0..1]		84
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	<SaleRcnclntId>		[0..1]		84
	SaleReferenceNumber	<SaleRefNb>		[0..1]		84
	RePresentmentReason	<RePresntmntRsn>		[0..1]		85
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		85
	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[0..1]		85
	Product	<Pdct>		[0..1]		85
	ValidationDate	<VldtnDt>		[0..1]		86
	ValidationSequenceNumber	<VldtnSeqNb>		[0..1]		86

Used in element(s)

"Individual" on page 91

5.43.1 ICCRRelatedData

XML Tag: ICCRltdData

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Data related to an integrated circuit card application.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 466

5.43.2 PaymentContext

XML Tag: PmtCntxt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Context of the card payment transaction.

The **PmtCntxt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PaymentContext3" on page 271 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CardPresent	<CardPres>		[0..1]		271
	CardholderPresent	<CrdhldrPres>		[0..1]		271
	OnLineContext	<OnLineCntxt>		[0..1]		272
	AttendanceContext	<AttndncCntxt>		[0..1]		272
	TransactionEnvironment	<TxEnvt>		[0..1]		272
	TransactionChannel	<TxChanl>		[0..1]		272
	AttendantMessageCapable	<AttndntMsgCpbl>		[0..1]		272
	AttendantLanguage	<AttndntLang>		[0..1]		272
	CardDataEntryMode	<CardDataNtryMd>		[1..1]		273
	FallbackIndicator	<FillbckInd>		[0..1]		273
	AuthenticationMethod	<AuthntcnMtd>		[0..1]		273

5.43.3 AdditionalService

XML Tag: AddtlSvc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 428

5.43.4 TransactionCategory

XML Tag: TxCtgy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

This element is also known as the MerchantCategoryCode.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 446

5.43.5 SaleReconciliationIdentification

XML Tag: SaleRcncltnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.43.6 SaleReferenceNumber

XML Tag: SaleRefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the sales as provided by the merchant.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.43.7 RePresentmentReason

XML Tag: RePresntmntRsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for representment of a card transaction.

Datatype: ["ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code" on page 459](#)

5.43.8 SequenceNumber

XML Tag: SeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the card transaction, as assigned by the POI (Point of Interaction).

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.43.9 TransactionIdentification

XML Tag: TxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).

The **TxId** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TransactionIdentifier1" on page 391](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TransactionDateTime	<TxDtTm>		[1..1]		391
	TransactionReference	<TxRef>		[1..1]		391

5.43.10 Product

XML Tag: Pdct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Product purchased with the transaction.

The **Pdct** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["Product2" on page 311](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ProductCode	<PdctCd>		[1..1]		312
	UnitOfMeasure	<UnitOfMeasr>		[0..1]		312
	ProductQuantity	<PdctQty>		[0..1]		312
	UnitPrice	<UnitPric>		[0..1]		312
	ProductAmount	<PdctAmt>		[0..1]		312
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		313
	AdditionalProductInformation	<AddtlPdctInf>		[0..1]		313

5.43.11 ValidationDate

XML Tag: VldtnDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the deposit was validated by the financial institution that collected the cash.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 464](#)

5.43.12 ValidationSequenceNumber

XML Tag: VldtnSeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the validation of the cash deposit.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.44 CardSecurityInformation1

Definition: Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CSCManagement	<CSCMgmt>		[1..1]		86
	CSCValue	<CSCVal>		[0..1]		87

Used in element(s)

["CardSecurityCode" on page 282](#), ["CardSecurityCode" on page 280](#)

5.44.1 CSCManagement

XML Tag: CSCMgmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.

Datatype: ["CSCManagement1Code" on page 426](#)

5.44.2 CSCValue

XML Tag: CSCVal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC).

Datatype: ["Min3Max4NumericText" on page 472](#)

5.45 CardSequenceNumberRange1

Definition: Range of sequence numbers related to card transactions.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FirstTransaction	<FrstTx>		[0..1]		87
	LastTransaction	<LastTx>		[0..1]		87

Used in element(s)

["SequenceNumberRange" on page 78](#)

5.45.1 FirstTransaction

XML Tag: FrstTx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.45.2 LastTransaction

XML Tag: LastTx







Presence: [0..1]



Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.46 CardSequenceNumberRange1__1

Definition: Range of sequence numbers related to card transactions.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FirstTransaction	<FrstTx>		[0..1]		88
	LastTransaction	<LastTx>		[0..1]		88

Used in element(s)

"SequenceNumberRange" on page 80

5.46.1 FirstTransaction

XML Tag: FrstTx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy" on page 424

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction/AggregatedEntry/SequenceNumber-Range/FirstTransaction**

Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424

5.46.2 LastTransaction

XML Tag: LastTx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy" on page 424







Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction/AggregatedEntry/SequenceNumber-Range/LastTransaction**

Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424

5.47 CardTransaction17

Definition: Card transaction details.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Card	<Card>		[0..1]		89
	POI	<POI>		[0..1]		89
	Transaction	<Tx>		[0..1]		90
	PrePaidAccount	<PrePdAcct>		[0..1]		90

Used in element(s)

"CardTransaction" on page 169

5.47.1 Card

XML Tag: Card

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

The **Card** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PaymentCard4" on page 267 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlainCardData	<PlainCardData>		[0..1]		268
	CardCountryCode	<CardCtryCd>		[0..1]		268
	CardBrand	<CardBrnd>		[0..1]		268
	AdditionalCardData	<AddtlCardData>		[0..1]		269

5.47.2 POI

XML Tag: POI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

The **POI** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PointOfInteraction1" on page 282 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		282
	SystemName	<SysNm>		[0..1]		283

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	GroupIdentification	<Grpld>		[0..1]		283
	Capabilities	<Cpblties>		[0..1]		283
	Component	<Cmpnt>		[0..*]		284

5.47.3 Transaction

XML Tag: Tx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, which can be either globalised by the acquirer or individual transaction.

The **Tx** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CardTransaction3Choice](#)" on page 90 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Aggregated	<Aggtd>	{Or	[1..1]		91
	Individual	<Indv>	Or}	[1..1]		91

5.47.4 PrePaidAccount

XML Tag: PrePdAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.







The **PrePdAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 93 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		93
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		93
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		94
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		94
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		94

5.48 CardTransaction3Choice

Definition: Choice between an acquirer globalised card transaction or an individual card transaction.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Aggregated	<Aggtd>	{Or	[1..1]		91
	Individual	<Indv>	Or}	[1..1]		91

Used in element(s)

"Transaction" on page 90







5.48.1 Aggregated

XML Tag: Aggtd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the card acquirer.

The **Aggtd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CardAggregated2](#)" on page 77 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AdditionalService	<AddtlSvc>		[0..1]		77
	TransactionCategory	<TxCtgy>		[0..1]		78
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	<SaleRcncltnId>		[0..1]		78
	SequenceNumberRange	<SeqNbRg>		[0..1]		78
	TransactionDateRange	<TxDtRg>		[0..1]		78







5.48.2 Individual

XML Tag: Indv

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details for the individual transaction, as recorded at the POI (point of interaction).

The **Indv** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CardIndividualTransaction2](#)" on page 83 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ICCRRelatedData	<ICCRltdData>		[0..1]		83

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PaymentContext	<PmtCntxt>		[0..1]		83
	AdditionalService	<AddtlSvc>		[0..1]		84
	TransactionCategory	<TxCtgy>		[0..1]		84
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	<SaleRcncltnId>		[0..1]		84
	SaleReferenceNumber	<SaleRefNb>		[0..1]		84
	RePresentmentReason	<RePresntmntRsn>		[0..1]		85
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		85
	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[0..1]		85
	Product	<Pdct>		[0..1]		85
	ValidationDate	<VldtnDt>		[0..1]		86
	ValidationSequenceNumber	<VldtnSeqNb>		[0..1]		86

5.49 CardholderAuthentication2

Definition: Data related to the authentication of the cardholder.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AuthenticationMethod	<AuthntcnMtd>		[1..1]		92
	AuthenticationEntity	<AuthntcnNtty>		[1..1]		92

Used in element(s)

["AuthenticationMethod" on page 273](#)

5.49.1 AuthenticationMethod

XML Tag: AuthntcnMtd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate the cardholder.

Datatype: ["AuthenticationMethod1Code" on page 414](#)

5.49.2 AuthenticationEntity

XML Tag: AuthntcnNtty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Datatype: ["AuthenticationEntity1Code" on page 413](#)

5.50 CashAccount38

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		93
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		93
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		94
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		94
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		94

Used in element(s)

["CreditorAccount" on page 396](#), ["DebtorAccount" on page 395](#), ["PrePaidAccount" on page 90](#),
["RelatedAccount" on page 30](#)

5.50.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 20](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	<IBAN>	{Or	[1..1]		20
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		20

5.50.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["CashAccountType2Choice" on page 100](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		101
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		101

5.50.3 Currency

XML Tag: Ccy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 409

5.50.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 471

5.50.5 Proxy

XML Tag: Prxy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

The **Prxy** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 319 for details)

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		320
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		320

5.51 CashAccount38__1

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		95
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		95
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		96
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	⚠	96
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		96

Used in element(s)

"PrePaidAccount" on page 82

5.51.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AccountIdentification4Choice 1](#)" on page 21 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	<IBAN>	{Or	[1..1]		21
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		21

5.51.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp


Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccountType2Choice 1](#)" on page 101 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		101

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		101

5.51.3 Currency

XML Tag: Ccy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 409

5.51.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text" on page 425

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction/PrePaidAccount/Name**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text on page 425







5.51.5 Proxy

XML Tag: Prxy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

The **Prxy** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProxyAccountIdentification1_1" on page 320 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		320

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		321

5.52 CashAccount39

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		97
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		97
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		98
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		98
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		99
	Owner	<Ownr>		[0..1]		99
	Servicer	<Svcr>		[0..1]		100

Used in element(s)

"Account" on page 29

5.52.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 20 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	<IBAN>	{Or	[1..1]		20
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		20

5.52.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 100 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		101
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		101

Usage Guideline details

- **This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Account/Type](#)) is removed.**

5.52.3 Currency

XML Tag: Ccy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 409

Usage Guideline details

- **on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Account/Currency](#)**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- **on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Account/Currency](#)**
Single value: CAD

5.52.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 471

Usage Guideline details

- **on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Account/Name](#)**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Account/Name**

Comment:

This element is used to identify the account statement type and will contain one of the following four names:

- RGWA - Final Settlement Account Statement
- RGWB - Final Loan Account Statement
- RGWC - Final LOM Account Statement
- RGWF - Final Consolidated Account Statement

5.52.5 Proxy

XML Tag: Prxy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

The **Prxy** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 319 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		320
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		320

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.053.001.08/Statement/Account/Proxy) is removed.**

5.52.6 Owner

XML Tag: Ownr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

The **Ownr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification135" on page 255 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		255
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		255
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		256

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		256
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		257

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Account/Owner](#)) is removed.

5.52.7 Servicer

XML Tag: Svcr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

The **Svcr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on [page 57](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		57
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		58

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Account/Servicer](#)) is removed.

5.53 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		101
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		101

Used in element(s)

"Type" on [page 93](#), "Type" on [page 97](#)

5.53.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 447](#)

5.53.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.54 CashAccountType2Choice__1

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		101
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	101

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 95](#)

5.54.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 447](#)

5.54.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- [on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction/PrePaidAccount/Type/Proprietary](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy_on_page_424](#)

5.55 CashAvailability1

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and start generating interest.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		102
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		102
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		102

Used in element(s)

["Availability" on page 380](#), ["Availability" on page 340](#), ["Availability" on page 158](#), ["Availability" on page 106](#)

5.55.1 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAvailabilityDate1Choice](#)" on page 103 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfDays	<NbOfDays>	{Or	[1..1]		103
	ActualDate	<ActDt>	Or}	[1..1]		103

5.55.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the available amount.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 408

5.55.3 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the availability balance is a credit or a debit balance.

Usage: A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 437](#)

5.56 CashAvailabilityDate1Choice

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfDays	<NbOfDays>	{Or	[1..1]		103
	ActualDate	<ActlDt>	Or}	[1..1]		103

Used in element(s)

["Date" on page 102](#)

5.56.1 NumberOfDays

XML Tag: NbOfDays

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the number of float days attached to the balance.

Datatype: ["Max15PlusSignedNumericText" on page 467](#)

5.56.2 ActualDate

XML Tag: ActlDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the actual availability date.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 464](#)

5.57 CashBalance8

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance details.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		104
	CreditLine	<CdtLine>		[0..*]	⊘ ⚠	104

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		105
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		105
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		105
	Availability	<Avlbty>		[0..*]		106

Rules

R28 ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:*
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for forward available balance.

Used in element(s)

["Balance" on page 31](#)

5.57.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BalanceType13](#)" on page 50 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		50
	SubType	<SubTp>		[0..1]		51

5.57.2 CreditLine

XML Tag: CdtLine

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the credit line.

The **CdtLine** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CreditLine3](#)" on page 129 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		129
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		129
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		130
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		130

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Balance/CreditLine](#)) is removed.

5.57.3 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the cash balance.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 408

5.57.4 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance.

Usage: A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 437

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Balance/CreditDebitIndicator](#)

Comment:

Settlement Account and LOM Account will be shown as a Credit Balance, Loan Account will be shown as a Debit Balance.

5.57.5 Date



XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the date (and time) of the balance.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 137 for details)

- ❌ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		137
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]	 	137

5.57.6 Availability

XML Tag: Avlbty







Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

The **Avlbty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAvailability1" on page 102 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]







Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		102
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		102
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		102

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.053.001.08/Statement/Balance/Availability) is removed.

5.58 CashDeposit1

Definition: Deposit of an amount of money defined in cash notes and/or coins.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoteDenomination	<NoteDnmtn>		[1..1]		107
	NumberOfNotes	<NbOfNotes>		[1..1]		107
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		107

Used in element(s)

["CashDeposit" on page 169](#)

5.58.1 NoteDenomination

XML Tag: NoteDnmtn

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the note or coin denomination, including the currency, such as a 50 euro note.

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407](#)

5.58.2 NumberOfNotes

XML Tag: NbOfNotes

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of notes of the same denomination in the deposit.

Datatype: ["Max15NumericText" on page 467](#)

5.58.3 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the total amount of money in the cash deposit, that is the note denomination times the number of notes.

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407](#)

5.59 ChargeType3Choice

Definition: Specifies the charge type.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		107
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		108

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 112](#)

5.59.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 448](#)

5.59.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericIdentification3](#)" on page 203 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		204
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		204

5.60 ChargeType3Choice__1

Definition: Specifies the charge type.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		108
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		108

Used in element(s)

["Type"](#) on page 114

5.60.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "[ExternalChargeType1Code](#)" on page 448

5.60.2 Proprietary



XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.







The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericIdentification3__1](#)" on page 210 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		210
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		211

5.61 Charges6__1

Definition: Provides further details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount	<TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]		109
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		109

Used in element(s)

"Charges" on page 342

5.61.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408







5.61.2 Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ChargesRecord3__1" on page 111 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		111
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		111
	ChargeIncludedIndicator	<ChrgInclInd>		[0..1]		112
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		112
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		112

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Bearer	 		[0..1]		112
	Agent	<Agt>		[0..1]		112
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		113

5.62 Charges6__2

Definition: Provides further details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount	<TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]		110
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		110

Used in element(s)

["Charges" on page 159](#)

5.62.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408](#)

5.62.2 Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ChargesRecord3__2" on page 113](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		114
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		114
	ChargeIncludedIndicator	<ChrgInclInd>		[0..1]		114
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		114

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		114
	Bearer	 		[0..1]		115
	Agent	<Agt>		[0..1]		115
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		115

5.63 ChargesRecord3__1

Definition: Provides further individual record details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		111
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		111
	ChargeIncludedIndicator	<ChrgInclInd>		[0..1]		112
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		112
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		112
	Bearer	 		[0..1]		112
	Agent	<Agt>		[0..1]		112
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		113

Used in element(s)

"Record" on page 109

5.63.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408

5.63.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 437](#)

5.63.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator

XML Tag: ChrgInclInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: ["ChargeIncludedIndicator" on page 434](#)

5.63.4 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ChargeType3Choice" on page 107](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or}	[1..1]		107
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		108

5.63.5 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate" on page 481](#)

5.63.6 Bearer

XML Tag: Br

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: ["ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 433](#)

5.63.7 Agent

XML Tag: Agt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

The **Agt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_1](#)" on page 58 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		59
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		59

5.63.8 Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxCharges2](#)" on page 361 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		361
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		362
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		362

5.64 ChargesRecord3__2

Definition: Provides further individual record details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		114
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		114
	ChargeIncludedIndicator	<ChrgInclInd>		[0..1]		114
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		114
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		114
	Bearer	 		[0..1]		115
	Agent	<Agt>		[0..1]		115
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		115

Used in element(s)

["Record" on page 110](#)

5.64.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408](#)

5.64.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 437](#)

5.64.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator

XML Tag: ChrgInclInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: ["ChargeIncludedIndicator" on page 434](#)

5.64.4 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ChargeType3Choice 1" on page 108](#) for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		108
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		108

5.64.5 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 481

5.64.6 Bearer

XML Tag: Br

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 433

5.64.7 Agent

XML Tag: Agt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

The **Agt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_2" on page 60 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		60
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		60

5.64.8 Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxCharges2" on page 361 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		361
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		362
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		362

5.65 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or}	[1..1]		116
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		116

Used in element(s)

["ClearingSystemIdentification" on page 120](#), ["ClearingSystemIdentification" on page 118](#), ["ClearingSystemIdentification" on page 117](#)

5.65.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 449](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on [camt.053.001.08/header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code](#)**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, then CACPA is the code that must be populated in this element.

- **on [camt.053.001.08/header/Related/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code](#)**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, then CACPA is the code that must be populated in this element.

- **on [camt.053.001.08/header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code](#)**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, then CACPA is the code that must be populated in this element.

5.65.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element(`camt.053.001.08/header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary`) is removed.
- This element(`camt.053.001.08/header/Related/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary`) is removed.
- This element(`camt.053.001.08/header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary`) is removed.
- This element(`camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary`) is removed.
- This element(`camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary`) is removed.
- This element(`camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary`) is removed.

5.66 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

❌ Removed -
 ⊗ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]		117
	MemberIdentification	<MmblId>		[1..1]		118

Used in element(s)

["ClearingSystemMemberIdentification" on page 181](#),
 ["ClearingSystemMemberIdentification" on page 173](#)







5.66.1 ClearingSystemIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

The **ClrSysId** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice"](#) on page 115 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		116
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		116

5.66.2 MemberIdentification

XML Tag: Mmbld







Presence: [1..1]



Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.67 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2__1

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]		118
	MemberIdentification	<Mmbld>		[1..1]		119

Used in element(s)

["ClearingSystemMemberIdentification" on page 176](#),
 ["ClearingSystemMemberIdentification" on page 179](#),
 ["ClearingSystemMemberIdentification" on page 184](#)







5.67.1 ClearingSystemIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysId


Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

The **ClrSysId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 115 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		116

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		116

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.67.2 MemberIdentification

XML Tag: MmblId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.







Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax28Text_copy" on page 423](#)



Usage Guideline details

- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax28Text_copy on page 423](#)
- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax28Text_copy on page 423](#)
- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax28Text_copy on page 423](#)

5.68 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2__2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]		120
	MemberIdentification	<Mmbld>		[1..1]		120

Used in element(s)

"ClearingSystemMemberIdentification" on page 187







5.68.1 ClearingSystemIdentification



XML Tag: ClrSysId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

The **ClrSysId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 115 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		116
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		116

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.053.001.08/header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on camt.053.001.08/header/Related/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on camt.053.001.08/header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.68.2 MemberIdentification

XML Tag: Mmbld

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text" on page 425

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 425](#)
- on **camt.053.001.08/header/Related/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 425](#)
- on **camt.053.001.08/header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 425](#)
- on **camt.053.001.08/header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Comment:
 If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.
- on **camt.053.001.08/header/Related/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Comment:
 If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.
- on **camt.053.001.08/header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Comment:
 If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.

5.69 Contact4

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

❌ Removed -
 ⊖ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ⚠ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>		[0..1]		122

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		122
	PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>		[0..1]		122
	MobileNumber	<MobNb>		[0..1]		122
	FaxNumber	<FaxNb>		[0..1]		123
	EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>		[0..1]		123
	EmailPurpose	<EmailPurp>		[0..1]		123
	JobTitle	<JobTitl>		[0..1]		123
	Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>		[0..1]		123
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		123
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		124
	PreferredMethod	<PrefrdMtd>		[0..1]		124

Used in element(s)

"ContactDetails" on page 259, "ContactDetails" on page 262, "ContactDetails" on page 264, "ContactDetails" on page 257

5.69.1 NamePrefix

XML Tag: NmPrfx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 472

5.69.2 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 467

5.69.3 PhoneNumber

XML Tag: PhneNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 481

5.69.4 MobileNumber

XML Tag: MobNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: ["PhoneNumber" on page 481](#)

5.69.5 FaxNumber

XML Tag: FaxNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: ["PhoneNumber" on page 481](#)

5.69.6 EmailAddress

XML Tag: EmailAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: ["Max2048Text" on page 468](#)

5.69.7 EmailPurpose

XML Tag: EmailPurp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.69.8 JobTitle

XML Tag: JobTitl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.69.9 Responsibility

XML Tag: Rspnsblty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.69.10 Department

XML Tag: Dept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 471







5.69.11 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OtherContact1" on page 241 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ChannelType	<ChanTp>		[1..1]		241
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		241

5.69.12 PreferredMethod

XML Tag: PrefrdMtd







Presence: [0..1]









Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.




Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 481

5.70 Contact4__1

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>		[0..1]		125
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		125
	PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>		[0..1]		125
	MobileNumber	<MobNb>		[0..1]		126
	FaxNumber	<FaxNb>		[0..1]		126
	EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>		[0..1]		126
	EmailPurpose	<EmailPurp>		[0..1]		126
	JobTitle	<JobTitl>		[0..1]		127

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>		[0..1]		127
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		127
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		128
	PreferredMethod	<PrefrdMtd>		[0..1]		128

Used in element(s)

"ContactDetails" on page 267

5.70.1 NamePrefix

XML Tag: NmPrfx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 472

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/NamePrefix](#)) is removed.

5.70.2 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax140Text_Extended" on page 422

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/Name](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax140Text_Extended](#) on page 422

5.70.3 PhoneNumber

XML Tag: PhneNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 481

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/PhoneNumber](#)) is removed.

5.70.4 MobileNumber

XML Tag: MobNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: ["PhoneNumber" on page 481](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/MobileNumber](#)) is removed.

5.70.5 FaxNumber

XML Tag: FaxNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: ["PhoneNumber" on page 481](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/FaxNumber](#)) is removed.

5.70.6 EmailAddress

XML Tag: EmailAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: ["Max2048Text" on page 468](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/EmailAddress](#)) is removed.

5.70.7 EmailPurpose

XML Tag: EmailPurp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/EmailPurpose](#)) is removed.

5.70.8 JobTitle

XML Tag: JobTitl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/JobTitle](#)) is removed.

5.70.9 Responsibility

XML Tag: Rspnsblty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/Responsibility](#)) is removed.

5.70.10 Department

XML Tag: Dept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 471](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/Department](#)) is removed.

5.70.11 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[OtherContact1](#)" on page 241 for details)

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ChannelType	<ChanTp>		[1..1]		241
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		241

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/Other](#)) is removed.

5.70.12 PreferredMethod

XML Tag: PrefrdMtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "[PreferredContactMethod1Code](#)" on page 481

5.71 CorporateAction9

Definition: An event determined by a corporation's board of directors, that changes the existing corporate capital structure or financial condition.

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EventType	<EvtTp>		[1..1]		129
	EventIdentification	<EvtId>		[1..1]		129

Used in element(s)

"CorporateAction" on page 168

5.71.1 EventType

XML Tag: EvtTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event, in a free-text format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.71.2 EventIdentification

XML Tag: EvtId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a corporate action assigned by an official central body/entity within a given market.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.72 CreditLine3

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details of the credit line.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		129
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		129
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		130
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		130

Used in element(s)

"CreditLine" on page 104

5.72.1 Included

XML Tag: Incl

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the credit line is included in the balance.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 490

5.72.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the credit line provided when multiple credit lines may be provided.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CreditLineType1Choice](#)" on page 130 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		131
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		131

5.72.3 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the credit line.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 408

5.72.4 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the credit line provided when multiple credit lines may be provided.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 137 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		137
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		137

5.73 CreditLineType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of the credit line provided.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		131
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		131

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 129](#)

5.73.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the credit line, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalCreditLineType1Code" on page 450](#)

5.73.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the credit line, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.74 CreditorReferenceInformation2

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		131
	Reference	<Ref>		[0..1]		132

Used in element(s)

["CreditorReferenceInformation" on page 353](#)

5.74.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["CreditorReferenceType2" on page 133](#) for details)

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		133

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		133

5.74.2 Reference

XML Tag: Ref

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.75 CreditorReferenceType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of document referred by the creditor.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		132
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		132

Used in element(s)

"CodeOrProprietary" on page 133

5.75.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType3Code" on page 438

5.75.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.76 CreditorReferenceType2

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		133
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		133

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 131](#)

5.76.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CreditorReferenceType1Choice](#)" on page 132 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		132
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		132

5.76.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 469

5.77 CurrencyExchange5

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details of the currency exchange.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SourceCurrency	<SrcCcy>		[1..1]		134

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TargetCurrency	<TrgtCcy>		[0..1]		134
	UnitCurrency	<UnitCcy>		[0..1]		134
	ExchangeRate	<XchgRate>		[1..1]		134
	ContractIdentification	<CtrctId>		[0..1]		135
	QuotationDate	<QtnDt>		[0..1]		135

Used in element(s)

"CurrencyExchange" on page 43, "CurrencyExchange" on page 45

5.77.1 SourceCurrency

XML Tag: SrcCcy

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 409

5.77.2 TargetCurrency

XML Tag: TrgtCcy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 409

5.77.3 UnitCurrency

XML Tag: UnitCcy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 409

5.77.4 ExchangeRate

XML Tag: XchgRate

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 418

5.77.5 ContractIdentification

XML Tag: CtrctId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.77.6 QuotationDate

XML Tag: QtnDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 464

5.78 CurrencyExchange5__1

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details of the currency exchange.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SourceCurrency	<SrcCcy>		[1..1]		135
	TargetCurrency	<TrgtCcy>		[0..1]		135
	UnitCurrency	<UnitCcy>		[0..1]		136
	ExchangeRate	<XchgRate>		[1..1]		136
	ContractIdentification	<CtrctId>		[0..1]	▲	136
	QuotationDate	<QtnDt>		[0..1]		137

Used in element(s)

"CurrencyExchange" on page 44

5.78.1 SourceCurrency

XML Tag: SrcCcy

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 409

5.78.2 TargetCurrency

XML Tag: TrgtCcy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 409](#)

5.78.3 UnitCurrency

XML Tag: UnitCcy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 409](#)

5.78.4 ExchangeRate

XML Tag: XchgRate

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: ["BaseOneRate" on page 418](#)

5.78.5 ContractIdentification

XML Tag: CtrctId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/AnnouncedPostingAmount/CurrencyExchange/ContractIdentification**
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424](#)
- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/CounterValueAmount/CurrencyExchange/ContractIdentification**
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424](#)
- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount/CurrencyExchange/ContractIdentification**
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424](#)
- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/TransactionAmount/CurrencyExchange/ContractIdentification**
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424](#)

5.78.6 QuotationDate

XML Tag: QtnDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 464](#)

5.79 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		137
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]	⊘ ⚠	137

Used in element(s)

["Date" on page 380](#),
 ["Date" on page 105](#),
 ["Date" on page 316](#),
 ["Date" on page 130](#),
 ["ValueDate" on page 339](#)

5.79.1 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 464](#)

5.79.2 DateTime

XML Tag: DtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 464](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Balance/Date/DateTime](#)) is removed.
- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/ValueDate/DateTime](#)) is removed.

5.80 DateAndDateTime2Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		138
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		138

Used in element(s)

["BookingDate" on page 338](#)

5.80.1 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 464](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/BookingDate/Date](#)) is removed.

5.80.2 DateTime

XML Tag: DtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: ["CBPR_DateTime" on page 420](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/BookingDate/DateTime](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_DateTime on page 420](#)

5.81 DateAndPlaceOfBirth1

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BirthDate	<BirthDt>		[1..1]		139
	ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>		[0..1]		139

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>		[1..1]		139
	CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>		[1..1]		139

Used in element(s)

["DateAndPlaceOfBirth" on page 275](#)

5.81.1 BirthDate

XML Tag: BirthDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 464](#)

5.81.2 ProvinceOfBirth

XML Tag: PrvcOfBirth

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.81.3 CityOfBirth

XML Tag: CityOfBirth

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.81.4 CountryOfBirth

XML Tag: CtryOfBirth







Presence: [1..1]



Definition: Country where a person was born.

Datatype: ["CountryCode" on page 436](#)

5.82 DateAndPlaceOfBirth1__1

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BirthDate	<BirthDt>		[1..1]		140
	ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>		[0..1]		140
	CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>		[1..1]		140
	CountryOfBirth	<CtrtyOfBirth>		[1..1]		141

Used in element(s)

["DateAndPlaceOfBirth" on page 277](#)

5.82.1 BirthDate

XML Tag: BirthDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 464](#)

5.82.2 ProvinceOfBirth

XML Tag: PrvcOfBirth

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_Extended_copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Initiating-Party/Party/Identification/PrivateIdentification/DateAndPlaceOfBirth/ProvinceOfBirth](#)**
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_Extended_copy on page 424](#)

5.82.3 CityOfBirth

XML Tag: CityOfBirth

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_Extended_copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Initiating-Party/Party/Identification/PrivateIdentification/DateAndPlaceOfBirth/CityOfBirth](#)**
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_Extended_copy on page 424](#)

5.82.4 CountryOfBirth

XML Tag: CtryOfBirth

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 436

5.83 DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		141
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		141

Used in element(s)

"TransactionDateRange" on page 78

5.83.1 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed with dates.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DatePeriod2" on page 143 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDate	<FrDt>		[1..1]		143
	ToDate	<ToDt>		[1..1]		143

5.83.2 DateTime

XML Tag: DtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed a dates and times.







The **DtTm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateTimePeriod1" on page 143 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	<FrDtTm>		[1..1]		144
	ToDateTime	<ToDtTm>		[1..1]		144

5.84 DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice__1

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		142
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		142

Used in element(s)

"TransactionDateRange" on page 80







5.84.1 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed with dates.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 143 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDate	<FrDt>		[1..1]		143
	ToDate	<ToDt>		[1..1]		143







5.84.2 DateTime



XML Tag: DtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed a dates and times.







The **DtTm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateTimePeriod1__1](#)" on page 144 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	<FrDtTm>		[1..1]		144
	ToDateTime	<ToDtTm>		[1..1]		145

5.85 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDate	<FrDt>		[1..1]		143
	ToDate	<ToDt>		[1..1]		143

Used in element(s)

["Date" on page 142](#), ["Date" on page 141](#), ["FromToDate" on page 371](#)

5.85.1 FromDate

XML Tag: FrDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 464](#)

5.85.2 ToDate

XML Tag: ToDt







Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 464](#)

5.86 DateTimePeriod1

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	<FrDtTm>		[1..1]		144
	ToDateTime	<ToDtTm>		[1..1]		144

Used in element(s)

["DateTime" on page 141](#), ["FromToDate" on page 28](#), ["FromToDate" on page 23](#), ["FromToDate" on page 225](#)

5.86.1 FromDateTime

XML Tag: FrDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period starts.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 464](#)

5.86.2 ToDateTime

XML Tag: ToDtTm







Presence: [1..1]



Definition: Date and time at which the period ends.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 464](#)

5.87 DateTimePeriod1__1

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	<FrDtTm>		[1..1]		144
	ToDateTime	<ToDtTm>		[1..1]		145

Used in element(s)

["DateTime" on page 142](#), ["FromToDate" on page 227](#)

5.87.1 FromDateTime

XML Tag: FrDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period starts.

Datatype: ["CBPR DateTime" on page 420](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction/AggregatedEntry/TransactionDateRange/DateTime/FromDateTime](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR DateTime on page 420](#)

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Interest/Record/FromDate/FromDateTime](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR DateTime on page 420](#)

5.87.2 ToDateTime

XML Tag: ToDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period ends.

Datatype: "[CBPR DateTime](#)" on page 420

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction/AggregatedEntry/TransactionDateRange/DateTime/ToDateTime](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR DateTime on page 420](#)
- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Interest/Record/FromDate/ToDateTime](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR DateTime on page 420](#)

5.88 DiscountAmountAndType1

Definition: Specifies the amount with a specific type.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		145
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		146

Used in element(s)

["DiscountAppliedAmount"](#) on page 331, ["DiscountAppliedAmount"](#) on page 329

5.88.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DiscountAmountType1Choice](#)" on page 146 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		146
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		146

5.88.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 408

5.89 DiscountAmountType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the amount type.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		146
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		146

Used in element(s)

["Type"](#) on page 145

5.89.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code"](#) on page 450

5.89.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 469

5.90 DisplayCapabilities1

Definition: The capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DisplayType	<DispTp>		[1..1]		147
	NumberOfLines	<NbOfLines>		[1..1]		147
	LineWidth	<LineWidth>		[1..1]		147

Used in element(s)

"DisplayCapabilities" on page 287

5.90.1 DisplayType

XML Tag: DispTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).

Datatype: "UserInterface2Code" on page 497

5.90.2 NumberOfLines

XML Tag: NbOfLines

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of lines of the display component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 470

5.90.3 LineWidth

XML Tag: LineWidth

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the display component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 470

5.91 DocumentAdjustment1

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		148
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		148

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		148
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		148

Used in element(s)

["AdjustmentAmountAndReason" on page 332](#), ["AdjustmentAmountAndReason" on page 330](#)

5.91.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408](#)

5.91.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 437](#)

5.91.3 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: ["Max4Text" on page 470](#)

5.91.4 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf







Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 467](#)

5.92 DocumentLineIdentification1

Definition: Identifies the documents referred to in the remittance information.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		149
	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		149
	RelatedDate	<RltdDt>		[0..1]		149

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 150

5.92.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DocumentLineType1](#)" on page 151 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		151
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		151

5.92.2 Number

XML Tag: Nb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 469

5.92.3 RelatedDate

XML Tag: RltdDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 464

5.93 DocumentLineInformation1__1

Definition: Provides document line information.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..*]		150
	Description	<Desc>		[0..1]		150
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		150

Used in element(s)

"LineDetails" on page 327







5.93.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentLineIdentification1" on page 148 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		149
	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		149
	RelatedDate	<RltdDt>		[0..1]		149

5.93.2 Description

XML Tag: Desc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 468







5.93.3 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

The **Amt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RemittanceAmount3_1" on page 331 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		331
	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..*]		331
	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		332
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..*]		332
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		332
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		333

5.94 DocumentLineType1

Definition: Specifies the type of the document line identification.

⊖ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		151
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		151

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 149

5.94.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DocumentLineType1Choice](#)" on page 152 for details)

⊖ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		152
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		152

5.94.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.95 DocumentLineType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of the document line identification.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		152
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		152

Used in element(s)

["CodeOrProprietary" on page 151](#)

5.95.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 451](#)

5.95.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.96 EntryDetails9__1

Definition: Identifies the underlying transaction(s) and/or batched entries.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Batch	<Btch>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	152
	TransactionDetails	<TxDtls>		[0..*]	M R[1..1]	153

Used in element(s)

["EntryDetails" on page 344](#)

5.96.1 Batch

XML Tag: Btch

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on batched transactions.

The **Btch** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BatchInformation2" on page 56 for details)

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]		56
	PaymentInformationIdentification	<PmtInflId>		[0..1]		56
	NumberOfTransactions	<NbOfTx>		[0..1]		56
	TotalAmount	<TtlAmt>		[0..1]		57
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		57

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/Batch) is removed.

5.96.2 TransactionDetails

XML Tag: TxDtIs



































Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying transaction(s).

The **TxDtIs** block contains the following elements (see datatype "EntryTransaction10_1" on page 155 for details)

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	References	<Refs>		[0..1]		156
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		157
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		158
	AmountDetails	<AmtDtIs>		[0..1]		158
	Availability	<AvlbtY>		[0..*]		158
	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[0..1]		159
	Charges	<Chrgs>		[0..1]		159
	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..1]		160

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	RelatedParties	<RltdPties>		[0..1]	 	161
	RelatedAgents	<RltdAgt>		[0..1]	 	161
	LocalInstrument	<LclInstrm>		[0..1]		162
	Purpose	<Purp>		[0..1]	 	163
	RelatedRemittanceInformation	<RltdRmtInf>		[0..10]	 	163
	RemittanceInformation	<RmtInf>		[0..1]	 	164
	RelatedDates	<RltdDts>		[0..1]	 	164
	RelatedPrice	<RltdPric>		[0..1]	 	165
	RelatedQuantities	<RltdQties>		[0..*]	 	165
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification	<FinInstrmId>		[0..1]	 	166
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]	 	166
	ReturnInformation	<RtrInf>		[0..1]	 	167
	CorporateAction	<CorpActn>		[0..1]	 	168
	SafekeepingAccount	<SfkpgAcct>		[0..1]	 	168
	CashDeposit	<CshDpst>		[0..*]	 	169
	CardTransaction	<CardTx>		[0..1]	 	169
	AdditionalTransactionInformation	<AddtlTxInf>		[0..1]	 	170
	SupplementaryData	<SplmtryData>		[0..*]		170

Usage Guideline details







- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails




This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.97 EntryStatus1Choice

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		155
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	 	155

Used in element(s)

["Status" on page 338](#)

5.97.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry status, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalEntryStatus1Code" on page 452](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/Status/Code](#)
Single value: BOOK

5.97.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

Usage Guideline details





































- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/Status/Proprietary](#)) is removed.

5.98 EntryTransaction10__1

Definition: Identifies the underlying transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	References	<Refs>		[0..1]	M ▲	156
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]	⊘ ▲	157
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]	⊘ ▲	158
	AmountDetails	<AmtDtls>		[0..1]	⊘ ▲	158
	Availability	<Avlbty>		[0..*]	⊘ ▲	158
	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[0..1]	⊘ ▲	159
	Charges	<Chrgs>		[0..1]	⊘ ▲	159

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..1]	 	160
	RelatedParties	<RltdPties>		[0..1]	 	161
	RelatedAgents	<RltdAgts>		[0..1]	 	161
	LocalInstrument	<LclInstrm>		[0..1]		162
	Purpose	<Purp>		[0..1]	 	163
	RelatedRemittanceInformation	<RltdRmtInf>		[0..10]	 	163
	RemittanceInformation	<RmtInf>		[0..1]	 	164
	RelatedDates	<RltdDts>		[0..1]	 	164
	RelatedPrice	<RltdPric>		[0..1]	 	165
	RelatedQuantities	<RltdQties>		[0..*]	 	165
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification	<FinInstrmId>		[0..1]	 	166
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]	 	166
	ReturnInformation	<RtrInf>		[0..1]	 	167
	CorporateAction	<CorpActn>		[0..1]	 	168
	SafekeepingAccount	<SfkpgAcct>		[0..1]	 	168
	CashDeposit	<CshDpst>		[0..*]	 	169
	CardTransaction	<CardTx>		[0..1]	 	169
	AdditionalTransactionInformation	<AddtlTxInf>		[0..1]	 	170
	SupplementaryData	<SplmtryData>		[0..*]		170

Used in element(s)

"TransactionDetails" on page 153







5.98.1 References


XML Tag: Refs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of the underlying transaction.

The **Refs** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TransactionReferences6_1" on page 400 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]	 	401

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AccountServicerReference	<AcctSvcrRef>		[0..1]	M ⚠	401
	PaymentInformationIdentification	<PmtInflId>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	401
	InstructionIdentification	<InstrId>		[0..1]	M ⚠	401
	EndToEndIdentification	<EndToEndId>		[0..1]		402
	UETR	<UETR>		[0..1]	⚠	402
	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	403
	MandateIdentification	<MndtId>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	403
	ChequeNumber	<ChqNb>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	403
	ClearingSystemReference	<ClrSysRef>		[0..1]	⚠	404
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification	<AcctOwnrTxId>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	404
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification	<AcctSvcrTxId>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	404
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification	<MktInfrstrctrTxId>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	405
	ProcessingIdentification	<PrctlId>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	405
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]	⊘ ⚠	405

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References**
Comment:
 Lynx will provide whatever References it has for the payment here, including Instruction ID, EndToEnd ID and UETR. PCRN will be populated in the Clearing System Reference.

5.98.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash transaction.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Amount) is removed.**

5.98.3 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is a credit or a debit transaction.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 437

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/CreditDebitIndicator) is removed.

5.98.4 AmountDetails

XML Tag: AmtDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) should be used in case booking is for a single transaction and the original amount is different from the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual original amounts are provided in case of a batch or aggregate booking.

The **AmtDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyExchange3 1" on page 40 for details)

❌ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊗ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructedAmount	<InstdAmt>		[0..1]		41
	TransactionAmount	<TxAmt>		[0..1]		41
	CounterValueAmount	<CntrValAmt>		[0..1]		42
	AnnouncedPostingAmount	<AnncdPstngAmt>		[0..1]		42
	ProprietaryAmount	<PrtryAmt>		[0..*]		42

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails) is removed.

5.98.5 Availability

XML Tag: Avlbty

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

The **Avlbt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAvailability1" on page 102 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		102
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		102
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		102

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Availability) is removed.

5.98.6 BankTransactionCode

XML Tag: BkTxCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

The **BkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 53 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	<Domn>		[0..1]		53
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]		54

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/BankTransactionCode) is removed.

5.98.7 Charges

XML Tag: Chrgs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used in case the booking is for a single transaction, and charges are included in the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual charge amounts are applied to individual transactions in case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

The **Chrgs** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Charges6_2" on page 110 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount	<TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]		110
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		110

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges) is removed.

5.98.8 Interest

XML Tag: Intrst

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used if the booking is for a single transaction, and interest amount is included in the entry amount. It can also be used if individual interest amounts are applied to individual transactions in the case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

The **Intrst** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TransactionInterest4_1" on page 392 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount	<TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]		393
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		393

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Interest) is removed.

5.98.9 RelatedParties

XML Tag: RltdPties

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the parties related to the underlying transaction.

The **RltdPties** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionParties6_1](#)" on [page 393](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InitiatingParty	<InitgPty>		[0..1]	⚠	394
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]	⚠	394
	DebtorAccount	<DbtrAcct>		[0..1]	⚠	395
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]	⚠	395
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]	⚠	395
	CreditorAccount	<CdtrAcct>		[0..1]	⚠	396
	UltimateCreditor	<UltmtCdtr>		[0..1]	⚠	396
	TradingParty	<TradgPty>		[0..1]	⚠	397
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]	⚠	397

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties](#)) is removed.

5.98.10 RelatedAgents

XML Tag: RltdAgts





















Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the agents related to the underlying transaction.

The **RltdAgts** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionAgents5_1](#)" on [page 382](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructingAgent	<InstgAgt>		[0..1]	⚠	383
	InstructedAgent	<InstdAgt>		[0..1]	⚠	383

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DebtorAgent	<DbtrAgt>		[0..1]	 	384
	CreditorAgent	<CdtrAgt>		[0..1]	 	384
	IntermediaryAgent1	<IntrmyAgt1>		[0..1]	 	385
	IntermediaryAgent2	<IntrmyAgt2>		[0..1]	 	385
	IntermediaryAgent3	<IntrmyAgt3>		[0..1]	 	386
	ReceivingAgent	<RcvgAgt>		[0..1]	 	386
	DeliveringAgent	<DlvrAgt>		[0..1]	 	387
	IssuingAgent	<IssgAgt>		[0..1]	 	387
	SettlementPlace	<SttlmPlc>		[0..1]	 	388
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]	 	388

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents**

Comment:

For a Lynx payment, the counterparty agent will be provided here. So either Instructing Agent (if the receiver of the camt.053 was the Instructed Agent) or Instructed Agent (if the receiver of the camt.053 was the Instructing Agent) will be provided.

5.98.11 LocalInstrument







XML Tag: LclInstrm




Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

The **LclInstrm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[LocalInstrument2Choice](#)" on [page 229](#) for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]	 	230
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		230

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/LocalInstrument**

Comment:

Local Instrument will only be present if it is a consolidated account statement and will be populated with a combination of the LOM Agreement Number and the Short Name.

5.98.12 Purpose

XML Tag: Purp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

The **Purp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Purpose2Choice" on page 322 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		322
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		322

Usage Guideline details

- This element(**camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Purpose**) is removed.

5.98.13 RelatedRemittanceInformation

XML Tag: RltdRmtInf

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

The **RltdRmtInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RemittanceLocation7" on page 334 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	RemittanceIdentification	<RmtId>		[0..1]		334

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	RemittanceLocationDetails	<RmtLctnDtls>		[0..*]		334

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedRemittanceInformation) is removed.

5.98.14 RemittanceInformation

XML Tag: RmtInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

The **RmtInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RemittanceInformation16_1](#)" on page 333 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unstructured	<Ustrd>		[0..*]		333
	Structured	<Strd>		[0..*]		333

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation) is removed.

5.98.15 RelatedDates

XML Tag: RltdDts

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the dates related to the underlying transactions.

The **RltdDts** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionDates3](#)" on page 389 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime	<AcctncDtTm>		[0..1]		389

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TradeActivityContractualSettlement-Date	<TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>		[0..1]		389
	TradeDate	<TradDt>		[0..1]		390
	InterbankSettlementDate	<IntrBkSttlmDt>		[0..1]		390
	StartDate	<StartDt>		[0..1]		390
	EndDate	<EndDt>		[0..1]		390
	TransactionDateTime	<TxDtTm>		[0..1]		390
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]		390

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedDates](#)) is removed.

5.98.16 RelatedPrice

XML Tag: RltdPric

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the price information related to the underlying transaction.

The **RltdPric** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionPrice4Choice](#)" on page 397 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DealPrice	<DealPric>	{Or	[1..1]		398
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..*]		398

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedPrice](#)) is removed.

5.98.17 RelatedQuantities

XML Tag: RltdQties

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the related quantities, such as securities, in the underlying transaction.

The **RltdQties** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionQuantities3Choice](#)" on page 398 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or	[1..1]		399
	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount	<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		399
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		399

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedQuantities](#)) is removed.

5.98.18 FinancialInstrumentIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstrmId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstrmId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SecurityIdentification19](#)" on page 347 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ISIN	<ISIN>		[0..1]		349
	OtherIdentification	<OthrId>		[0..*]		349
	Description	<Desc>		[0..1]		349

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/FinancialInstrumentIdentification](#)) is removed.

5.98.19 Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxInformation8](#)" on page 365 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		366
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		366
	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZone>		[0..1]		367
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		367
	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		367
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		367
	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		367
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		367
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		368
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		368

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Tax](#)) is removed.

5.98.20 ReturnInformation

XML Tag: RtrInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the return information.

The **RtrInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PaymentReturnReason5_1](#)" on page 273 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode	<OrgnIBkTxCd>		[0..1]		274
	Originator	<Orgtr>		[0..1]		274
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		275
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..*]		275

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation](#)) is removed.

5.98.21 CorporateAction

XML Tag: CorpActn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying corporate action.

The **CorpActn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CorporateAction9](#)" on page 128 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EventType	<EvtTp>		[1..1]		129
	EventIdentification	<EvtId>		[1..1]		129

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/CorporateAction](#)) is removed.

5.98.22 SafekeepingAccount

XML Tag: SfkpgAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Safekeeping or investment account. A safekeeping account is an account on which a securities entry is made. An investment account is an account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

The **SfkpgAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 346 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		347
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		347
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		347

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/SafekeepingAccount](#)) is removed.

5.98.23 CashDeposit

XML Tag: CshDpst

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the details of a cash deposit for an amount of money in cash notes and/or coins.

The **CshDpst** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashDeposit1](#)" on page 106 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoteDenomination	<NoteDnmtn>		[1..1]		107
	NumberOfNotes	<NbOfNotes>		[1..1]		107
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		107

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/CashDeposit](#)) is removed.

5.98.24 CardTransaction

XML Tag: CardTx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the data related to the card (number, scheme), terminal (number, identification) and transactional data used to uniquely identify a card transaction.

The **CardTx** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CardTransaction17](#)" on page 88 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Card	<Card>		[0..1]		89
	POI	<POI>		[0..1]		89
	Transaction	<Tx>		[0..1]		90
	PrePaidAccount	<PrePdAcct>		[0..1]		90

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/CardTransaction](#)) is removed.

5.98.25 AdditionalTransactionInformation

XML Tag: AddtlTxInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the transaction.

Datatype: ["Max500Text" on page 471](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AdditionalTransactionInformation](#)) is removed.

5.98.26 SupplementaryData

XML Tag: SplmtryData

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

The **SplmtryData** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["SupplementaryData1" on page 355](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		356
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		356

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/SupplementaryData](#)) is removed.

5.99 FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the organisation identification scheme.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		171
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		171

Used in element(s)

["SchemeName" on page 199](#)

5.99.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 453](#)

5.99.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.100 FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice__1

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the organisation identification scheme.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		171
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	171

Used in element(s)

["SchemeName" on page 200](#)

5.100.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 453](#)

5.100.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy" on page 424

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other/SchemeName/Proprietary
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424
- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other/SchemeName/Proprietary
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424
- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other/SchemeName/Proprietary
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424
- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/SettlementPlace/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other/SchemeName/Proprietary
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424
- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other/SchemeName/Proprietary
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424

5.101 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]	M ⚠	173
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]	🚫	173
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]	🚫	173
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	🚫	174
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]	🚫	174
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]	🚫	175

Used in element(s)

"FinancialInstitutionIdentification" on page 61, "FinancialInstitutionIdentification" on page 57

5.101.1 BICFI

XML Tag: BICFI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: ["BICFIDec2014Identifier"](#) on page 417

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BICFI](#)

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BICFI](#)

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.101.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysMmbld

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

The **ClrSysMmbld** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2"](#) on page 117 for details)

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]		117
	MemberIdentification	<Mmbld>		[1..1]		118

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification](#)) is removed.
- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification](#)) is removed.

5.101.3 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 466

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/LEI](#)) is removed.
- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/LEI](#)) is removed.

5.101.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 467

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name](#)) is removed.
- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name](#)) is removed.

5.101.5 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 291 for details)

❌ Removed -
 ⊖ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ⚡ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		292
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		293
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		293
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		293
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		293

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		293
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		293
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		293
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		294
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		294
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		294
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		294
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		294
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		294
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		295
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		295

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress](#)) is removed.
- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress](#)) is removed.

5.101.6 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 198 for details)

❌ Removed -
 ⊖ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ⊖ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		199
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		199
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		199

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other](#)) is removed.
- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other](#)) is removed.

5.102 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18__1

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		176
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		176
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		177
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		177
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		177
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		178

Used in element(s)

"[FinancialInstitutionIdentification](#)" on page 59

5.102.1 BICFI

XML Tag: BICFI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: "[BICFIDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 417

5.102.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysMmbld

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

The **ClrSysMmbld** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2__1](#)" on page 118 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]	M	118
	MemberIdentification	<MmblId>		[1..1]	⚠	119

5.102.3 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 466

5.102.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 467

5.102.5 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24" on page 291 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		292
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		293
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		293
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		293
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		293
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		293
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		293
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		293
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		294
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		294

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		294
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		294
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		294
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		294
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		295
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		295







5.102.6 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.







The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 198 for details)


 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		199
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		199
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		199

5.103 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18__2

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		179
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		179
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		179
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		179
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		180
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		180

Used in element(s)

["FinancialInstitutionIdentification" on page 60](#)

5.103.1 BICFI

XML Tag: BICFI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: ["BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 417](#)

5.103.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysMmbld

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

The **ClrSysMmbld** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2_1" on page 118](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]	M	118
	MemberIdentification	<Mmbld>		[1..1]	⚠	119

5.103.3 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: ["LEIIdentifier" on page 466](#)

5.103.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax140Text_Extended" on page 422](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Type changed to: CBPR RestrictedFINXMax140Text Extended on page 422







5.103.5 PostalAddress















XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24_1" on page 295 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		296
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		296
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		297
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		297
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		297
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		298
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		298
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		299
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		299
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		300
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		300
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		301
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		301
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		302
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		302
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]	 R[0..3]	302







5.103.6 Other



XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.







The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericFinancialIdentification1_1" on page 199 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		200
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		200
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		201

5.104 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18__3

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		181
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		181
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		182
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		182
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		182
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		183

Used in element(s)

"FinancialInstitutionIdentification" on page 63

5.104.1 BICFI

XML Tag: BICFI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 417







5.104.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysMmbld

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

The **ClrSysMmbld** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 117 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]		117
	MemberIdentification	<MmblId>		[1..1]		118

5.104.3 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 466

5.104.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 467







5.104.5 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24" on page 291 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		292
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		293
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		293
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		293
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		293
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		293
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		293
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		293

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		294
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		294
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		294
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		294
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		294
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		294
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		295
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		295







5.104.6 Other



XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.







The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericFinancialIdentification1_1" on page 199 for details)


 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		200
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		200
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		201

5.105 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18__4

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		184
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		184
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		184
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		184
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		185

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		185

Used in element(s)

"FinancialInstitutionIdentification" on page 64

5.105.1 BICFI

XML Tag: BICFI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 417







5.105.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification



XML Tag: ClrSysMmbld

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

The **ClrSysMmbld** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2_1](#)" on page 118 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]		118
	MemberIdentification	<Mmbld>		[1..1]		119

5.105.3 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 466

5.105.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax140Text_Extended" on page 422

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax140Text](#) Extended on page 422

5.105.5 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PostalAddress24_2](#)" on page 303 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		304
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]	⚠	304
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]	⚠	304
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]	⚠	305
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]	⚠	305
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]	⚠	306
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]	⚠	306
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]	⚠	306
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]	⚠	307
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]	⚠	307
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]	⚠	307
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]	⚠	308
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]	⚠	308
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]	⚠	309
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		309
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]	⚠ R[0..3]	309

5.105.6 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericFinancialIdentification1_1](#)" on [page 199](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]	⚠	200
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		200
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]	⚠	201

5.106 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18__5

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]	M	186
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		187
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		187
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	🚫	187
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]	🚫	187
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠	188

Used in element(s)

"[FinancialInstitutionIdentification](#)" on [page 65](#)

5.106.1 BICFI

XML Tag: BICFI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: "[BICFIDec2014Identifier](#)" on [page 417](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/.header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BICFI**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on **camt.053.001.08/.header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BICFI**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.106.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysMmbld

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

The **ClrSysMmbld** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 119 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]	M	120
	MemberIdentification	<Mmbld>		[1..1]	⚠	120

5.106.3 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 466

5.106.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 467

Usage Guideline details

- This element(**camt.053.001.08/.header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**) is removed.
- This element(**camt.053.001.08/.header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**) is removed.

5.106.5 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 291 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		292
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		293
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		293
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		293
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		293
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		293
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		293
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		293
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		294
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		294
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		294
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		294
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		294
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		294
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		295
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		295

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress](#)) is removed.
- This element([camt.053.001.08/header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress](#)) is removed.

5.106.6 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 198 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		199
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		199
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		199

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other](#)) is removed.
- This element([camt.053.001.08/header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other](#)) is removed.

5.107 FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]		189
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		189
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or}	[1..1]		190

Used in element(s)

["Quantity" on page 399](#)

5.107.1 Unit

XML Tag: Unit

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: ["DecimalNumber" on page 438](#)

5.107.2 FaceAmount

XML Tag: FaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 465](#)

5.107.3 AmortisedValue

XML Tag: AmtsdVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 465](#)

5.108 FromToAmountRange1

Definition: Range of amount values.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromAmount	<FrAmt>		[1..1]		190
	ToAmount	<ToAmt>		[1..1]		190

Used in element(s)

["FromToAmount" on page 220](#)

5.108.1 FromAmount

XML Tag: FrAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

The **FrAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 46](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	<BdryAmt>		[1..1]		47
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		47

5.108.2 ToAmount

XML Tag: ToAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

The **ToAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on [page 46](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	<BdryAmt>		[1..1]		47
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		47

5.109 FromToAmountRange1__1

Definition: Range of amount values.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromAmount	<FrAmt>		[1..1]		191
	ToAmount	<ToAmt>		[1..1]		191

Used in element(s)

"FromToAmount" on [page 222](#)

5.109.1 FromAmount

XML Tag: FrAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

The **FrAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountRangeBoundary1__1](#)" on [page 47](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	<BdryAmt>		[1..1]	⚠	47
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		48

5.109.2 ToAmount

XML Tag: ToAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

The **ToAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountRangeBoundary1_1](#)" on [page 47](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	<BdryAmt>		[1..1]	▲	47
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		48

5.110 Garnishment3

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		192
	Garnishee	<Grnshee>		[0..1]		193
	GarnishmentAdministrator	<GrnshmtAdmstr>		[0..1]		193
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		194
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		194
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		194
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator	<FmlyMdclInsrnclnd>		[0..1]		194
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator	<MplyeeTermntnInd>		[0..1]		194

Used in element(s)

["GarnishmentRemittance"](#) on [page 355](#)

5.110.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GarnishmentType1](#)" on [page 194](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		195

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		195

5.110.2 Garnishee

XML Tag: Grnshee

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

The **Grnshee** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 255 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		255
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		255
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		256
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		256
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		257

5.110.3 GarnishmentAdministrator

XML Tag: GrnshmtAdmstr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

The **GrnshmtAdmstr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 255 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		255
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		255
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		256
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		256
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		257

5.110.4 ReferenceNumber

XML Tag: RefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 467

5.110.5 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 464

5.110.6 RemittedAmount

XML Tag: RmtdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408

5.110.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator

XML Tag: FmlyMdclInsrncInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 490

5.110.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator

XML Tag: MplyeeTermntnInd







Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 490

5.111 GarnishmentType1

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		195
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		195

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 192](#)







5.111.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GarnishmentType1Choice](#)" on page 195 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		196
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		196

5.111.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr







Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 469

5.112 GarnishmentType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		196
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		196

Used in element(s)

["CodeOrProprietary" on page 195](#)

5.112.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: ["ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 454](#)

5.112.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.113 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		196
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	⊘ ▲	196
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]	⊘ ▲	197

Used in element(s)

["Other" on page 20](#)

5.113.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: ["Max34Text" on page 468](#)

5.113.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AccountSchemeName1Choice](#)" on page 24 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		24
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		24

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Account/Identification/Other/SchemeName](#)) is removed.

5.113.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 469

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Account/Identification/Other/Issuer](#)) is removed.

5.114 GenericAccountIdentification1__1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]	⚠	198
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		198
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]	⚠	198

Used in element(s)

"[Other](#)" on page 21

5.114.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax34Text" on page 423](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction/PrePaidAccount/Identification/Other/Identification](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax34Text on page 423](#)

5.114.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AccountScheme-Name1Choice 1](#)" on page 24 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		25
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	25

5.114.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction/PrePaidAccount/Identification/Other/Issuer](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424](#)

5.115 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		199
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		199
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		199

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 188, "Other" on page 178, "Other" on page 175

5.115.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.115.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice" on page 170 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		171
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		171

5.115.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.116 GenericFinancialIdentification1__1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		200
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		200
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		201

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 180, "Other" on page 183, "Other" on page 185

5.116.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy" on page 424

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other/Identification**
 Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424
- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other/Identification**
 Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424
- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other/Identification**
 Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424
- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/SettlementPlace/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other/Identification**
 Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424
- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other/Identification**
 Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424

5.116.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FinancialInstitutionScheme-Name1Choice_1](#)" on page 171 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		171
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	171

5.116.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "[CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy](#)" on page 424

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other/Issuer](#)
 Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy](#) on page 424
- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other/Issuer](#)
 Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy](#) on page 424
- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other/Issuer](#)
 Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy](#) on page 424
- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/SettlementPlace/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other/Issuer](#)
 Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy](#) on page 424
- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other/Issuer](#)
 Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy](#) on page 424

5.117 GenericIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example party identification or account identification.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		202
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		202
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		202

Used in element(s)

"CardBrand" on page 268

5.117.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.117.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.117.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr







Presence: [0..1]




Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.118 GenericIdentification1__1

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example party identification or account identification.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		203
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		203
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		203

Used in element(s)

["CardBrand" on page 270](#)

5.118.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction/Card/CardBrand/Identification](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424](#)

5.118.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction/Card/CardBrand/SchemeName](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424](#)

5.118.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.







Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction/Card/CardBrand/Issuer](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424](#)

5.119 GenericIdentification3

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		204
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		204

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 108

5.119.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.119.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr







Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.120 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		204
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		205
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		205

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 36, "Type" on page 347

5.120.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: ["Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 442](#)

5.120.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.120.3 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.121 GenericIdentification30__1

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		205
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]	⚠	205
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]	⚠	206

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 37](#)

5.121.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: ["Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 442](#)

5.121.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType/Proprietary/Issuer](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424](#)
- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType/Proprietary/Issuer](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424](#)
- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Initiating-Party/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType/Proprietary/Issuer](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424](#)

5.121.3 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.







Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy" on page 424](#)



Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType/Proprietary/SchemeName](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424](#)
- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType/Proprietary/SchemeName](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424](#)
- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Initiating-Party/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType/Proprietary/SchemeName](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424](#)

5.122 GenericIdentification30__2

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		207
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		207
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		207

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 38

5.122.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: ["Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 442](#)

5.122.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType/Proprietary/Issuer](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy on page 424](#)
- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType/Proprietary/Issuer](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy on page 424](#)

5.122.3 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: ["CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType/Proprietary/SchemeName](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy on page 424](#)

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType/Proprietary/SchemeName](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy on page 424](#)

5.123 GenericIdentification32

Definition: Identification of an entity.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		208
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		208
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		208
	ShortName	<ShrtNm>		[0..1]		209

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 282](#)

5.123.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the entity.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.123.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of identified entity.

Datatype: ["PartyType3Code" on page 477](#)

5.123.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity assigning the identification (for example merchant, acceptor, acquirer, or tax authority).

Datatype: ["PartyType4Code" on page 477](#)

5.123.4 ShortName

XML Tag: ShrtNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the entity.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.124 GenericIdentification32__1

Definition: Identification of an entity.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]	⚠	209
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		209
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		209
	ShortName	<ShrtNm>		[0..1]	⚠	210

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 284](#)

5.124.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the entity.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction/POI/Identification/Identification**
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424](#)

5.124.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of identified entity.

Datatype: ["PartyType3Code" on page 477](#)

5.124.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity assigning the identification (for example merchant, acceptor, acquirer, or tax authority).

Datatype: ["PartyType4Code" on page 477](#)

5.124.4 ShortName

XML Tag: ShrtNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the entity.

Datatype: ["CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction/POI/Identification/ShortName](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text copy on page 424](#)

5.125 GenericIdentification3__1

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]	⚠	210
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]	⚠	211

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 108](#)

5.125.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: ["CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Type/Proprietary/Identification](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text copy on page 424](#)

5.125.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Type/Proprietary/Issuer](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text copy on page 424](#)

5.126 GenericOrganisationIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of an organisation.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		211
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		211
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		212

Used in element(s)

["Other" on page 235](#)

5.126.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.126.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice](#)" on page 238 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		238
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		238

5.126.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 469

5.127 GenericOrganisationIdentification1__1

Definition: Information related to an identification of an organisation.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		212
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		212
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		213

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 236

5.127.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 469

5.127.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice_1](#)" on page 238 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		238
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	239

5.127.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 469

5.128 GenericOrganisationIdentification1__2

Definition: Information related to an identification of an organisation.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]	⚠	213
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		214
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]	⚠	214

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 237

5.128.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "[CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy](#)" on page 424

Usage Guideline details

- **on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Party/Identification/OrganisationIdentification/Other/Identification](#)**

Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy](#) on page 424







5.128.2 SchemeName


XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice_1](#)" on page 238 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		238
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		239

5.128.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "[CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy](#)" on page 424







Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Party/Identification/OrganisationIdentification/Other/Issuer](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy](#) on page 424

5.129 GenericPersonIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a person.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		214
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		215
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		215

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 277, "Other" on page 276

5.129.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.129.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["PersonIdentificationScheme-Name1Choice" on page 277](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		278
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		278

5.129.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.130 GroupHeader81__1

Definition: Provides further details on the message.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[1..1]	⚠	216
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[1..1]	⚠	216
	MessageRecipient	<MsgRcpt>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	216
	MessagePagination	<MsgPgntn>		[0..1]	⊘	217
	OriginalBusinessQuery	<OrgnlBizQry>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	217
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	218

Used in element(s)

["GroupHeader" on page 17](#)

5.130.1 MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, and sent to the account owner or the party authorised to receive the message, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The account servicing institution has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per account owner for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.053.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageIdentification**

Comment:

Group Header/Message Identification and Statement/Identification will be the same.

5.130.2 CreationDateTime

XML Tag: CreDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: ["CBPR_DateTime" on page 420](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.053.001.08/GroupHeader/CreationDateTime**

Type changed to: [CBPR_DateTime on page 420](#)

5.130.3 MessageRecipient







XML Tag: MsgRcpt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party authorised by the account owner to receive information about movements on the account.

Usage: MessageRecipient should only be identified when different from the account owner.

The **MsgRcpt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["PartyIdentification135" on page 255](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		255
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		255
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		256
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		256
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		257

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient](#)) is removed.

5.130.4 MessagePagination

XML Tag: MsgPgntn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the message.

Usage: The pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

The **MsgPgntn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Pagination1](#)" on page 242 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PageNumber	<PgNb>		[1..1]		243
	LastPageIndicator	<LastPgInd>		[1..1]		243

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/GroupHeader/MessagePagination](#)) is removed.

5.130.5 OriginalBusinessQuery

XML Tag: OrgnlBizQry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

The **OrgnlBizQry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[OriginalBusinessQuery1](#)" on page 240 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[1..1]		240
	MessageNameIdentification	<MsgNmId>		[0..1]		240
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[0..1]		240

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/GroupHeader/OriginalBusinessQuery](#)) is removed.

5.130.6 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the message.







Datatype: ["Max500Text"](#) on page 471

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/GroupHeader/AdditionalInformation](#)) is removed.

5.131 IdentificationSource3Choice

Definition: Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		218
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		218

Used in element(s)

["Type"](#) on page 242

5.131.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code"](#) on page 453

5.131.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.132 ImplementationSpecification1

Definition: Identifies the implementation specification to which the ISO 20022 message conforms.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Registry	<Regy>		[1..1]		219
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		219

Used in element(s)

["MarketPractice" on page 13](#)

5.132.1 Registry

XML Tag: Regy

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the implementation specification registry in which the implementation specification of the ISO 20022 message is maintained.

For example, "MyStandards".

Datatype: ["Max350Text" on page 469](#)

5.132.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifier which unambiguously identifies, within the implementation specification registry, the implementation specification to which the ISO 20022 message is compliant. This can be done via a URN. It can also contain a version number or date.

For instance, "2018-01-01 - Version 2" or "urn:uuid:6e8bc430-9c3a-11d9-9669-0800200c9a66".

Datatype: ["Max2048Text" on page 468](#)

5.133 ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice

Definition: Choice between ranges of values in which an amount is considered valid or a specified amount value which has to be matched or unmatched to be valid.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromAmount	<FrAmt>	{Or	[1..1]		220
	ToAmount	<ToAmt>	Or	[1..1]		220
	FromToAmount	<FrToAmt>	Or	[1..1]		220
	EqualAmount	<EQAmt>	Or	[1..1]		221
	NotEqualAmount	<NEQAmt>	Or}	[1..1]		221

Used in element(s)

"Amount" on page 34

5.133.1 FromAmount

XML Tag: FrAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

The **FrAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 46 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	<BdryAmt>		[1..1]		47
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		47

5.133.2 ToAmount

XML Tag: ToAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

The **ToAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 46 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	<BdryAmt>		[1..1]		47
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		47







5.133.3 FromToAmount

XML Tag: FrToAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

The **FrToAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FromToAmountRange1](#)" on [page 190](#) for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromAmount	<FrAmt>		[1..1]		190
	ToAmount	<ToAmt>		[1..1]		190

5.133.4 EqualAmount

XML Tag: EQAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on [page 465](#)

5.133.5 NotEqualAmount

XML Tag: NEQAmt







Presence: [1..1]



Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on [page 465](#)

5.134 ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice__1

Definition: Choice between ranges of values in which an amount is considered valid or a specified amount value which has to be matched or unmatched to be valid.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]







Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromAmount	<FrAmt>	{Or	[1..1]		222
	ToAmount	<ToAmt>	Or	[1..1]		222
	FromToAmount	<FrToAmt>	Or	[1..1]		222
	EqualAmount	<EQAmt>	Or	[1..1]		223
	NotEqualAmount	<NEQAmt>	Or}	[1..1]		223


Used in element(s)["Amount" on page 35](#)

5.134.1 FromAmount

XML Tag: FrAmt*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

The **FrAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountRangeBoundary1__1](#)" on [page 47](#) for details)







 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]


Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	<BdryAmt>		[1..1]		47
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		48

5.134.2 ToAmount

XML Tag: ToAmt*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

The **ToAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountRangeBoundary1__1](#)" on [page 47](#) for details)







 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	<BdryAmt>		[1..1]		47
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		48

5.134.3 FromToAmount

XML Tag: FrToAmt*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of valid amount values.

The **FrToAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FromToAmountRange1__1](#)" on [page 191](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromAmount	<FrAmt>		[1..1]		191
	ToAmount	<ToAmt>		[1..1]		191

5.134.4 EqualAmount

XML Tag: EQAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: ["CBPR_ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 421](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Interest/Record/Rate/ValidityRange/Amount/EqualAmount](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR_ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 421](#)

5.134.5 NotEqualAmount

XML Tag: NEQAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: ["CBPR_ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 421](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Interest/Record/Rate/ValidityRange/Amount/NotEqualAmount](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR_ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount on page 421](#)

5.135 InterestRecord2

Definition: Provides transaction specific interest information that applies to the underlying transaction.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		224
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		224
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		224

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		224
	FromDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		225
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		225
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		225

Used in element(s)

"Record" on page 392

5.135.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of interest included in the entry amount.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408

5.135.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the interest amount included in the entry is credit or debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 437







5.135.3 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "InterestType1Choice" on page 228 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		228
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		228

5.135.4 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

The **Rate** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Rate4](#)" on page 322 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		323
	ValidityRange	<VldtyRg>		[0..1]		323

5.135.5 FromToDate

XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateTimePeriod1](#)" on page 143 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	<FrDtTm>		[1..1]		144
	ToDateTime	<ToDtTm>		[1..1]		144

5.135.6 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 469

5.135.7 Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxCharges2](#)" on page 361 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		361
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		362
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		362

5.136 InterestRecord2__1

Definition: Provides transaction specific interest information that applies to the underlying transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		226
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		226
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		226
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		227
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		227
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		227
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		228

Used in element(s)

"Record" on page 393

5.136.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of interest included in the entry amount.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408

5.136.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the interest amount included in the entry is credit or debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 437

5.136.3 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[InterestType1Choice 1](#)" on page 229 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or}	[1..1]		229
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	229

5.136.4 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

The **Rate** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Rate4 1](#)" on page 323 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		324
	ValidityRange	<VldtyRg>		[0..1]		324

5.136.5 FromToDate

XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateTimePeriod1 1](#)" on page 144 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	<FrDtTm>		[1..1]	⚠	144
	ToDateTime	<ToDtTm>		[1..1]	⚠	145

5.136.6 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.136.7 Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxCharges2" on page 361](#) for details)

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		361
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		362
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		362

5.137 InterestType1Choice

Definition: Interest type is expressed as a code or a text.

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		228
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		228

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 22](#), ["Type" on page 224](#)

5.137.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: ["InterestType1Code" on page 465](#)

5.137.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.138 InterestType1Choice__1

Definition: Interest type is expressed as a code or a text.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		229
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	229

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 226](#)

5.138.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: ["InterestType1Code" on page 465](#)

5.138.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details




- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Interest/Record/Type/Proprietary**

Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424](#)

5.139 LocalInstrument2Choice

Definition: Set of elements that further identifies the type of local instruments being requested by the initiating party.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]	 	230
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		230

Used in element(s)

["LocalInstrument" on page 162](#)

5.139.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 455](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/LocalInstrument/Code](#)) is removed.

5.139.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

Usage Guideline details

- [on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/LocalInstrument/Proprietary](#)







Comment:

This element, if present, will be populated with the LOM Agreement Number (4 characters) followed by the Short Name. Format as follows:

```
0000 - RTM
0001 - UPM
0002 - LSM
0003 - RCM
```

5.140 MessageIdentification2

Definition: Set of elements providing the identification of a message.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageNameIdentification	<MsgNmId>		[0..1]		231
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]		231

Used in element(s)

["AdditionalInformationIndicator" on page 341](#)

5.140.1 MessageNameIdentification

XML Tag: MsgNmId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the message name identifier of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.140.2 MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId







Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.141 NameAndAddress16

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a party.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[1..1]		231
	Address	<Adr>		[1..1]		232

Used in element(s)

["PostalAddress" on page 335](#)

5.141.1 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 467](#)







5.141.2 Address

XML Tag: Adr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.







The **Adr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24" on page 291 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		292
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		293
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		293
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		293
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		293
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		293
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		293
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		293
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		294
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		294
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		294
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		294
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		294
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		294
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		295
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		295

5.142 NumberAndSumOfTransactions1

Definition: Set of elements providing the total sum of entries.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]		233
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]		233

Used in element(s)

["CreditEntries" on page 379](#), ["DebitEntries" on page 379](#), ["TotalCreditEntries" on page 376](#), ["TotalDebitEntries" on page 377](#)

5.142.1 NumberOfEntries

XML Tag: NbOfNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: ["Max15NumericText" on page 467](#)

5.142.2 Sum

XML Tag: Sum

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: ["DecimalNumber" on page 438](#)

5.143 NumberAndSumOfTransactions4

Definition: Set of elements providing the total sum of entries.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]		233
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]		234
	TotalNetEntry	<TtlNetNtry>		[0..1]		234

Used in element(s)

["TotalEntries" on page 376](#)

5.143.1 NumberOfEntries

XML Tag: NbOfNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: ["Max15NumericText" on page 467](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntries/NumberOfEntries**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.143.2 Sum

XML Tag: Sum

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 438

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntries/Sum**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntries/Sum**

Comment:

This is the sum of all entries, regardless of credit or debit. Signs are ignored.
For example, if 2 entries are reported as +100 and -100, the Sum will be 200.

5.143.3 TotalNetEntry

XML Tag: TtlNetNtry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Resulting debit or credit amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

The **TtlNetNtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndDirection35" on page 46 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		46
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		46

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntries/TotalNetEntry**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.144 OrganisationIdentification29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	<AnyBIC>		[0..1]		235
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		235
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		235

Used in element(s)

"OrganisationIdentification" on page 243

5.144.1 AnyBIC

XML Tag: AnyBIC

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 411

5.144.2 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 466

5.144.3 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericOrganisationIdentification1" on page 211 for details)

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		211
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		211
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		212

5.145 OrganisationIdentification29__1

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	<AnyBIC>		[0..1]		236
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		236
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		236

Used in element(s)

"OrganisationIdentification" on page 244, "OrganisationIdentification" on page 246

5.145.1 AnyBIC

XML Tag: AnyBIC

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 411

5.145.2 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 466

5.145.3 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericOrganisationIdentification1__1" on page 212 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		212
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		212
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		213

5.146 OrganisationIdentification29__2

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - 🚫 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	<AnyBIC>		[0..1]		237
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		237
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		237

Used in element(s)

"OrganisationIdentification" on page 245

5.146.1 AnyBIC

XML Tag: AnyBIC

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 411

5.146.2 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 466

5.146.3 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericOrganisationIdentification1_2" on page 213 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - 🚫 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]	⚠	213
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		214
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]	⚠	214

5.147 OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the organisation identification scheme.

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊖ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		238
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		238

Used in element(s)

["SchemeName" on page 211](#)

5.147.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 456](#)

5.147.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.148 OrganisationIdentificationScheme-Name1Choice__1

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the organisation identification scheme.

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊖ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		238
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠️	239

Used in element(s)

["SchemeName" on page 212](#), ["SchemeName" on page 214](#)

5.148.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 456](#)

5.148.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Party/Identification/OrganisationIdentification/Other/SchemeName/Proprietary**
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424](#)
- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Initiating-Party/Party/Identification/OrganisationIdentification/Other/SchemeName/Proprietary**
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424](#)
- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Ultimate-Creditor/Party/Identification/OrganisationIdentification/Other/SchemeName/Proprietary**
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424](#)

5.149 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>		[1..1]		239
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>		[1..1]		240

Used in element(s)

["OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount" on page 399](#)

5.149.1 FaceAmount

XML Tag: FaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 465](#)

5.149.2 AmortisedValue

XML Tag: AmtsdVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 465](#)

5.150 OriginalBusinessQuery1

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[1..1]		240
	MessageNameIdentification	<MsgNmId>		[0..1]		240
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[0..1]		240

Used in element(s)

["OriginalBusinessQuery" on page 217](#)

5.150.1 MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.150.2 MessageNameIdentification

XML Tag: MsgNmId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.150.3 CreationDateTime

XML Tag: CreDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 464](#)

5.151 OtherContact1

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ChannelType	<ChanITp>		[1..1]		241
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		241

Used in element(s)

["Other" on page 128](#), ["Other" on page 124](#)

5.151.1 ChannelType

XML Tag: ChanITp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: ["Max4Text" on page 470](#)

5.151.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: ["Max128Text" on page 467](#)

5.152 OtherIdentification1

Definition: Other accepted financial instrument's identification than ISIN.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		242
	Suffix	<Sfx>		[0..1]		242
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		242

Used in element(s)

"OtherIdentification" on page 349

5.152.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.152.2 Suffix

XML Tag: Sfx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 468

5.152.3 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "IdentificationSource3Choice" on page 218 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		218
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		218

5.153 Pagination1

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PageNumber	<PgNb>		[1..1]		243
	LastPageIndicator	<LastPgInd>		[1..1]		243

Used in element(s)

["MessagePagination"](#) on page 217, ["StatementPagination"](#) on page 26

5.153.1 PageNumber

XML Tag: PgNb

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number.

Datatype: ["Max5NumericText"](#) on page 471

5.153.2 LastPageIndicator

XML Tag: LastPgInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the last page.

Datatype: ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 499

5.154 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		243
	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	Or}	[1..1]		244

Used in element(s)

["Identification"](#) on page 266, ["Identification"](#) on page 256

5.154.1 OrganisationIdentification

XML Tag: OrgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

The **OrgId** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["OrganisationIdentification29"](#) on page 234 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	<AnyBIC>		[0..1]		235
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		235

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		235







5.154.2 PrivatIdentification

XML Tag: PrvtId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.







The **PrvtId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PersonIdentification13](#)" on page 275 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>		[0..1]		275
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]	R[0..2]	276

5.155 Party38Choice__1

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		244
	PrivatIdentification	<PrvtId>	Or}	[1..1]		245

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 259







5.155.1 OrganisationIdentification

XML Tag: OrgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

The **OrgId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[OrganisationIdentification29__1](#)" on page 235 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	<AnyBIC>		[0..1]		236
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		236
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		236

5.155.2 PrivateIdentification

XML Tag: PrvtId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

The **PrvtId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PersonIdentification13_1" on page 276 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>		[0..1]		277
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		277

5.156 Party38Choice__2

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		245
	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	Or}	[1..1]		246

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 261

5.156.1 OrganisationIdentification

XML Tag: OrgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

The **OrgId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OrganisationIdentification29_2" on page 236 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	<AnyBIC>		[0..1]		237
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		237
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		237

5.156.2 Privateldentification

XML Tag: Prvtld

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

The **Prvtld** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PersonIdentification13" on page 275 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>		[0..1]		275
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		276

5.157 Party38Choice__3

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<Orgld>	{Or	[1..1]		246
	Privateldentification	<Prvtld>	Or}	[1..1]		247

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 264

5.157.1 OrganisationIdentification

XML Tag: Orgld

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

The **Orgld** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OrganisationIdentification29__1" on page 235 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	<AnyBIC>		[0..1]		236
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		236
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		236

5.157.2 PrivatIdentification

XML Tag: PrvtId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

The **PrvtId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PersonIdentification13" on page 275 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>		[0..1]		275
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		276

5.158 Party40Choice

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		247
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		248

Used in element(s)

"Debtor" on page 394, "TradingParty" on page 397, "UltimateDebtor" on page 395

5.158.1 Party

XML Tag: Pty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

The **Pty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification135" on page 255 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		255
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		255
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		256
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		256
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		257







5.158.2 Agent

XML Tag: Agt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.







The **Agt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 57 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		57
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		58

5.159 Party40Choice__1

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		248
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		249

Used in element(s)

"InitiatingParty" on page 394

5.159.1 Party

XML Tag: Pty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

The **Pty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135_1](#)" on page 257 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - 🚫 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		258
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		258
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		259
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		259
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		259

5.159.2 Agent

XML Tag: Agt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

The **Agt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_3](#)" on page 61 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - 🚫 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		61
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		62

5.160 Party40Choice__2

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - 🚫 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or}	[1..1]		249
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		250

Used in element(s)

"[Creditor](#)" on page 395

5.160.1 Party

XML Tag: Pty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

The **Pty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135_2](#)" on page 260 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		260
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		260
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		261
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		261
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		262

5.160.2 Agent

XML Tag: Agt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

The **Agt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 57 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		57
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		58

5.161 Party40Choice__3

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		251
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		251

Used in element(s)

"UltimateCreditor" on page 396

5.161.1 Party

XML Tag: Pty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

The **Pty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135__3](#)" on page 262 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		263
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		263
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		264
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		264
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		264

5.161.2 Agent

XML Tag: Agt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

The **Agt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 57 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		57
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		58

5.162 Party40Choice__4

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		252
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		252

Used in element(s)

"Party" on page 317

5.162.1 Party

XML Tag: Pty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

The **Pty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 255 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		255
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		255
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		256
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		256
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		257

5.162.2 Agent

XML Tag: Agt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

The **Agt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_4](#)" on page 62 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		63
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		63

5.163 Party44Choice

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		253
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FIId>	Or}	[1..1]		253

Used in element(s)

"To" on page 75

5.163.1 OrganisationIdentification

XML Tag: OrgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

The **OrgId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 255 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		255
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		255
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		256
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		256
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		257

5.163.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification

XML Tag: FIId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

The **FIId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 57 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		57
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		58

5.164 Party44Choice__1

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]	🚫	254
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FIId>	Or}	[1..1]		254

Used in element(s)

"From" on page 11, "From" on page 74, "To" on page 12

5.164.1 OrganisationIdentification

XML Tag: OrgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

The **OrgId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification135" on page 255 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		255
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		255
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		256
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		256
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		257

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.053.001.08/.header/From/OrganisationIdentification) is removed.
- This element(camt.053.001.08/.header/To/OrganisationIdentification) is removed.

5.164.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification

XML Tag: FIId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

The **FIId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_6](#)" on page 65 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - 🟡 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		65
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	🚫	66

5.165 PartyIdentification135

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - 🟡 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		255
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		255
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		256
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		256
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		257

Used in element(s)

"[Garnishee](#)" on page 193, "[GarnishmentAdministrator](#)" on page 193, "[Invoicee](#)" on page 354, "[Invoicer](#)" on page 353, "[MessageRecipient](#)" on page 216, "[OrganisationIdentification](#)" on page 254, "[OrganisationIdentification](#)" on page 253, "[Owner](#)" on page 99, "[Party](#)" on page 252, "[Party](#)" on page 247

5.165.1 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 467

5.165.2 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 291 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		292
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		293
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		293
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		293
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		293
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		293
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		293
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		293
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		294
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		294
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		294
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		294
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		294
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		294
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		295
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		295

5.165.3 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party38Choice" on page 243 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		243
	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	Or}	[1..1]		244

5.165.4 CountryOfResidence

XML Tag: CtryOfRes

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 436

5.165.5 ContactDetails

XML Tag: CtctDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

The **CtctDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Contact4" on page 121 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>		[0..1]		122
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		122
	PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>		[0..1]		122
	MobileNumber	<MobNb>		[0..1]		122
	FaxNumber	<FaxNb>		[0..1]		123
	EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>		[0..1]		123
	EmailPurpose	<EmailPurp>		[0..1]		123
	JobTitle	<JobTitl>		[0..1]		123
	Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>		[0..1]		123
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		123
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		124
	PreferredMethod	<PrefrdMtd>		[0..1]		124

5.166 PartyIdentification135__1

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		258
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		258
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		259
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		259

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		259

Used in element(s)

"Party" on page 248

5.166.1 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 467

5.166.2 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24" on page 291 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		292
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		293
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		293
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		293
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		293
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		293
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		293
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		293
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		294
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		294
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		294
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		294
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		294
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		294

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		295
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		295







5.166.3 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Party38Choice_1](#)" on page 244 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		244
	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	Or}	[1..1]		245

5.166.4 CountryOfResidence

XML Tag: CtryOfRes

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 436







5.166.5 ContactDetails

XML Tag: CtctDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

The **CtctDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Contact4](#)" on page 121 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>		[0..1]		122
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		122
	PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>		[0..1]		122
	MobileNumber	<MobNb>		[0..1]		122

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FaxNumber	<FaxNb>		[0..1]		123
	EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>		[0..1]		123
	EmailPurpose	<EmailPurp>		[0..1]		123
	JobTitle	<JobTitl>		[0..1]		123
	Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>		[0..1]		123
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		123
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		124
	PreferredMethod	<PrefrdMtd>		[0..1]		124

5.167 PartyIdentification135__2

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		260
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		260
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		261
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		261
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		262

Used in element(s)

"Party" on page 249

5.167.1 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 467

5.167.2 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstIAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 291 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		292
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		293
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		293
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		293
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		293
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		293
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		293
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		293
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		294
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		294
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		294
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		294
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		294
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		294
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		295
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		295

5.167.3 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Party38Choice_2](#)" on page 245 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		245
	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	Or}	[1..1]		246

5.167.4 CountryOfResidence

XML Tag: CtryOfRes

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 436

5.167.5 ContactDetails

XML Tag: CtctDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

The **CtctDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Contact4" on page 121 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>		[0..1]		122
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		122
	PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>		[0..1]		122
	MobileNumber	<MobNb>		[0..1]		122
	FaxNumber	<FaxNb>		[0..1]		123
	EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>		[0..1]		123
	EmailPurpose	<EmailPurp>		[0..1]		123
	JobTitle	<JobTitl>		[0..1]		123
	Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>		[0..1]		123
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		123
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		124
	PreferredMethod	<PrefrdMtd>		[0..1]		124

5.168 PartyIdentification135__3

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		263
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		263

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		264
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		264
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		264

Used in element(s)

"Party" on page 251

5.168.1 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 467

5.168.2 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24" on page 291 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		292
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		293
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		293
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		293
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		293
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		293
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		293
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		293
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		294
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		294
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		294
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		294

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		294
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		294
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		295
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		295

5.168.3 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party38Choice_3" on page 246 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		246
	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	Or}	[1..1]		247

5.168.4 CountryOfResidence

XML Tag: CtryOfRes

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 436

5.168.5 ContactDetails

XML Tag: CtctDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

The **CtctDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Contact4" on page 121 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>		[0..1]		122
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		122

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>		[0..1]		122
	MobileNumber	<MobNb>		[0..1]		122
	FaxNumber	<FaxNb>		[0..1]		123
	EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>		[0..1]		123
	EmailPurpose	<EmailPurp>		[0..1]		123
	JobTitle	<JobTitl>		[0..1]		123
	Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>		[0..1]		123
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		123
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		124
	PreferredMethod	<PrefrdMtd>		[0..1]		124

5.169 PartyIdentification135__4

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		265
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		265
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		266
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		267
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		267

Used in element(s)

"Originator" on page 274

5.169.1 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 467

5.169.2 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstIAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 291 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		292
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		293
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		293
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		293
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		293
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		293
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		293
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		293
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		294
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		294
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		294
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		294
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		294
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		294
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		295
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		295

5.169.3 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Party38Choice](#)" on page 243 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		243
	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	Or}	[1..1]		244

5.169.4 CountryOfResidence

XML Tag: CtryOfRes

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 436

5.169.5 ContactDetails

XML Tag: CtctDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

The **CtctDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Contact4_1" on page 124 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>		[0..1]	⊘	125
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	⚠	125
	PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>		[0..1]	⊘	125
	MobileNumber	<MobNb>		[0..1]	⊘	126
	FaxNumber	<FaxNb>		[0..1]	⊘	126
	EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>		[0..1]	⊘	126
	EmailPurpose	<EmailPurp>		[0..1]	⊘	126
	JobTitle	<JobTitl>		[0..1]	⊘	127
	Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>		[0..1]	⊘	127
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]	⊘	127
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]	⊘	128
	PreferredMethod	<PrefrdMtd>		[0..1]		128

5.170 PaymentCard4

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlainCardData	<PlainCardData>		[0..1]		268
	CardCountryCode	<CardCtryCd>		[0..1]		268
	CardBrand	<CardBrnd>		[0..1]		268
	AdditionalCardData	<AddtlCardData>		[0..1]		269

Used in element(s)

"Card" on page 89







5.170.1 PlainCardData

XML Tag: PlainCardData

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

The **PlainCardData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PlainCardData1" on page 278 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PAN	<PAN>		[1..1]		278
	CardSequenceNumber	<CardSeqNb>		[0..1]		279
	EffectiveDate	<FctvDt>		[0..1]		279
	ExpiryDate	<XpryDt>		[1..1]		279
	ServiceCode	<SvcCd>		[0..1]		279
	TrackData	<TrckData>		[0..*]		279
	CardSecurityCode	<CardSctyCd>		[0..1]		280

5.170.2 CardCountryCode

XML Tag: CardCtryCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 441

5.170.3 CardBrand

XML Tag: CardBrnd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Brand name of the card.

The **CardBrnd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on [page 201](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		202
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		202
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		202

5.170.4 AdditionalCardData

XML Tag: AddtlCardData

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional card issuer specific data.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on [page 471](#)

5.171 PaymentCard4__1

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlainCardData	<PlainCardData>		[0..1]		269
	CardCountryCode	<CardCtryCd>		[0..1]		270
	CardBrand	<CardBrnd>		[0..1]		270
	AdditionalCardData	<AddtlCardData>		[0..1]	⚠	270

Used in element(s)

"Card" on [page 81](#)

5.171.1 PlainCardData

XML Tag: PlainCardData

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

The **PlainCardData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PlainCardData1__1](#)" on [page 280](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PAN	<PAN>		[1..1]		280
	CardSequenceNumber	<CardSeqNb>		[0..1]		281
	EffectiveDate	<FctvDt>		[0..1]		281
	ExpiryDate	<XpryDt>		[1..1]		281
	ServiceCode	<SvcCd>		[0..1]		281
	TrackData	<TrckData>		[0..*]		281
	CardSecurityCode	<CardSctyCd>		[0..1]		282

5.171.2 CardCountryCode

XML Tag: CardCtryCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.

Datatype: ["Exact3NumericText" on page 441](#)







5.171.3 CardBrand




XML Tag: CardBrnd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Brand name of the card.

The **CardBrnd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericIdentification1_1](#)" on [page 202](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		203
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		203
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		203

5.171.4 AdditionalCardData

XML Tag: AddtlCardData

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional card issuer specific data.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text" on page 425](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction/Card/AdditionalCardData](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax70Text](#) on page 425

5.172 PaymentContext3

Definition: Payment context in which the transaction is performed.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CardPresent	<CardPres>		[0..1]		271
	CardholderPresent	<CrdhldrPres>		[0..1]		271
	OnLineContext	<OnLineCntxt>		[0..1]		272
	AttendanceContext	<AttndncCntxt>		[0..1]		272
	TransactionEnvironment	<TxEnvt>		[0..1]		272
	TransactionChannel	<TxChanl>		[0..1]		272
	AttendantMessageCapable	<AttndntMsgCpbl>		[0..1]		272
	AttendantLanguage	<AttndntLang>		[0..1]		272
	CardDataEntryMode	<CardDataNtryMd>		[1..1]		273
	FallbackIndicator	<FlbckInd>		[0..1]		273
	AuthenticationMethod	<AuthntcnMtd>		[0..1]		273

Used in element(s)

["PaymentContext"](#) on page 83

5.172.1 CardPresent

XML Tag: CardPres

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated by a card physically present or not.

Datatype: ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 490

5.172.2 CardholderPresent

XML Tag: CrdhldrPres

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated in presence of the cardholder or not.

Datatype: ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 490

5.172.3 OnLineContext

XML Tag: OnLineCntxt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line or off-line context of the transaction.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 490

5.172.4 AttendanceContext

XML Tag: AttdncCntxt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Datatype: "AttendanceContext1Code" on page 412

5.172.5 TransactionEnvironment

XML Tag: TxEnvt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Datatype: "TransactionEnvironment1Code" on page 489

5.172.6 TransactionChannel

XML Tag: TxChanl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Datatype: "TransactionChannel1Code" on page 488

5.172.7 AttendantMessageCapable

XML Tag: AttdntMsgCpbl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a message can be sent or not on an attendant display (attendant display present or not).

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 490

5.172.8 AttendantLanguage

XML Tag: AttdntLang

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Language used to display messages to the attendant.

Datatype: "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 463

5.172.9 CardDataEntryMode

XML Tag: CardDataNtryMd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry mode of the card data.

Datatype: ["CardDataReading1Code"](#) on page 427

5.172.10 FallbackIndicator

XML Tag: FllbckInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of a card entry mode fallback.

Datatype: ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 490

5.172.11 AuthenticationMethod

XML Tag: AuthntcnMtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

The **AuthntcnMtd** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["CardholderAuthentication2"](#) on page 92 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AuthenticationMethod	<AuthntcnMtd>		[1..1]		92
	AuthenticationEntity	<AuthntcnNtty>		[1..1]		92

5.173 PaymentReturnReason5__1

Definition: Provides further details on the reason of the return of the transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode	<OrgnIBkTxCd>		[0..1]		274
	Originator	<Orgtr>		[0..1]		274
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		275
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..*]		275

Rules

R17 ReturnReasonRule ✓

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00077
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for additional return reason.

Used in element(s)

["ReturnInformation" on page 167](#)

5.173.1 OriginalBankTransactionCode

XML Tag: OrgnBkTxCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code included in the original entry for the transaction.

The **OrgnBkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["BankTransactionCodeStructure4"](#) on page 51 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	<Domn>		[0..1]		52
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]		52

5.173.2 Originator

XML Tag: Orgtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the return.

The **Orgtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["PartyIdentification135 4"](#) on page 265 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		265
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		265
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		266
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		267
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		267

5.173.3 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return.

The **Rsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ReturnReason5Choice](#)" on page 346 for details)

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		346
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		346

5.173.4 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the return reason.

Datatype: "[Max105Text](#)" on page 466

5.174 PersonIdentification13

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>		[0..1]		275
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]	R[0..2]	276

Used in element(s)

"[PrivateIdentification](#)" on page 246, "[PrivateIdentification](#)" on page 247, "[PrivateIdentification](#)" on page 244

5.174.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth

XML Tag: DtAndPlcOfBirth

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

The **DtAndPlcOfBirth** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateAndPlaceOfBirth1](#)" on page 138 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BirthDate	<BirthDt>		[1..1]		139
	ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>		[0..1]		139
	CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>		[1..1]		139
	CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>		[1..1]		139

5.174.2 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericPersonIdentification1" on page 214 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		214
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		215
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		215

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/Garnishee/Identification/PrivateIdentification/Other
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 2

5.175 PersonIdentification13__1

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>		[0..1]		277
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		277

Used in element(s)

["PrivateIdentification" on page 245](#)

5.175.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth

XML Tag: DtAndPlcOfBirth

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

The **DtAndPlcOfBirth** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateAndPlaceOfBirth1_1](#)" on [page 139](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BirthDate	<BirthDt>		[1..1]		140
	ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>		[0..1]	▲	140
	CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>		[1..1]	▲	140
	CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>		[1..1]		141

5.175.2 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericPersonIdentification1](#)" on [page 214](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		214
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		215
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		215

5.176 PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the identification scheme.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		278
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		278

Used in element(s)

["SchemeName" on page 215](#)

5.176.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 456](#)

5.176.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.177 PlainCardData1

Definition: Sensible data associated with the payment card performing the transaction.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PAN	<PAN>		[1..1]		278
	CardSequenceNumber	<CardSeqNb>		[0..1]		279
	EffectiveDate	<FctvDt>		[0..1]		279
	ExpiryDate	<XpryDt>		[1..1]		279
	ServiceCode	<SvcCd>		[0..1]		279
	TrackData	<TrckData>		[0..*]		279
	CardSecurityCode	<CardSctyCd>		[0..1]		280

Used in element(s)

["PlainCardData" on page 268](#)

5.177.1 PAN

XML Tag: PAN

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: ["Min8Max28NumericText" on page 472](#)

5.177.2 CardSequenceNumber

XML Tag: CardSeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: ["Min2Max3NumericText" on page 471](#)

5.177.3 EffectiveDate

XML Tag: FctvDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: ["ISOYearMonth" on page 464](#)

5.177.4 ExpiryDate

XML Tag: XpryDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: ["ISOYearMonth" on page 464](#)

5.177.5 ServiceCode

XML Tag: SvcCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: ["Exact3NumericText" on page 441](#)







5.177.6 TrackData

XML Tag: TrckData

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.

The **TrckData** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TrackData1" on page 381](#) for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TrackNumber	<TrckNb>		[0..1]		381
	TrackValue	<TrckVal>		[1..1]		381

5.177.7 CardSecurityCode

XML Tag: CardSctyCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.

The **CardSctyCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CardSecurityInformation1" on page 86 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CSCManagement	<CSCMgmt>		[1..1]		86
	CSCValue	<CSCVal>		[0..1]		87

5.178 PlainCardData1__1

Definition: Sensible data associated with the payment card performing the transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PAN	<PAN>		[1..1]		280
	CardSequenceNumber	<CardSeqNb>		[0..1]		281
	EffectiveDate	<FctvDt>		[0..1]		281
	ExpiryDate	<XpryDt>		[1..1]		281
	ServiceCode	<SvcCd>		[0..1]		281
	TrackData	<TrckData>		[0..*]		281
	CardSecurityCode	<CardSctyCd>		[0..1]		282

Used in element(s)

"PlainCardData" on page 269

5.178.1 PAN

XML Tag: PAN

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: ["Min8Max28NumericText" on page 472](#)

5.178.2 CardSequenceNumber

XML Tag: CardSeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: ["Min2Max3NumericText" on page 471](#)

5.178.3 EffectiveDate

XML Tag: FctvDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: ["ISOYearMonth" on page 464](#)

5.178.4 ExpiryDate

XML Tag: XpryDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: ["ISOYearMonth" on page 464](#)

5.178.5 ServiceCode

XML Tag: SvcCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: ["Exact3NumericText" on page 441](#)

5.178.6 TrackData

XML Tag: TrckData


Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.

The **TrckData** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TrackData1 1" on page 381](#) for details)

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊕ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TrackNumber	<TrckNb>		[0..1]		382

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TrackValue	<TrckVal>		[1..1]		382







5.178.7 CardSecurityCode

XML Tag: CardSctyCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.







The **CardSctyCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CardSecurityInformation1](#)" on page 86 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CSCManagement	<CSCMgmt>		[1..1]		86
	CSCValue	<CSCVal>		[0..1]		87

5.179 PointOfInteraction1

Definition: Point of interaction (POI) performing the transaction.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		282
	SystemName	<SysNm>		[0..1]		283
	GroupIdentification	<Grpld>		[0..1]		283
	Capabilities	<Cpblties>		[0..1]		283
	Component	<Cmpnt>		[0..*]		284

Used in element(s)

"POI" on page 89

5.179.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 208 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		208
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		208
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		208
	ShortName	<ShrtNm>		[0..1]		209

5.179.2 SystemName

XML Tag: SysNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 471](#)

5.179.3 GroupIdentification

XML Tag: GrpId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.179.4 Capabilities

XML Tag: Cpblties

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

The **Cpblties** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["PointOfInteractionCapabilities1" on page 286](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities	<CardRdngCpblties>		[0..*]		287
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities	<CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>		[0..*]		287
	OnLineCapabilities	<OnLineCpblties>		[0..1]		287
	DisplayCapabilities	<DispCpblties>		[0..*]		287
	PrintLineWidth	<PrtLineWidth>		[0..1]		288







5.179.5 Component

XML Tag: Cmpnt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.







The **Cmpnt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PointOfInteractionComponent1" on page 288 for details)



 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	POIComponentType	<POICmpntTp>		[1..1]		288
	ManufacturerIdentification	<ManfctrlId>		[0..1]		288
	Model	<Mdl>		[0..1]		289
	VersionNumber	<VrsnNb>		[0..1]		289
	SerialNumber	<SrlNb>		[0..1]		289
	ApprovalNumber	<ApprvlNb>		[0..*]		289

5.180 PointOfInteraction1__1

Definition: Point of interaction (POI) performing the transaction.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		284
	SystemName	<SysNm>		[0..1]		285
	GroupIdentification	<Grpld>		[0..1]		285
	Capabilities	<Cpblties>		[0..1]		285
	Component	<Cmpnt>		[0..*]		286

Used in element(s)

"POI" on page 81

5.180.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericIdentification32_1](#)" on page 209 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]	⚠	209
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		209
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		209
	ShortName	<ShrtNm>		[0..1]	⚠	210

5.180.2 SystemName

XML Tag: SysNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.

Datatype: "[CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text](#)" on page 425

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction/POI/SystemName](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text](#) on page 425

5.180.3 GroupIdentification

XML Tag: Grpld

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.

Datatype: "[CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy](#)" on page 424

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction/POI/GroupIdentification](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy](#) on page 424

5.180.4 Capabilities

XML Tag: Cpblties

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

The **Cpblties** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PointOfInteractionCapabilities1" on page 286 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities	<CardRdngCpblties>		[0..*]		287
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities	<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>		[0..*]		287
	OnLineCapabilities	<OnLineCpblties>		[0..1]		287
	DisplayCapabilities	<DispCpblties>		[0..*]		287
	PrintLineWidth	<PrtLineWidth>		[0..1]		288

5.180.5 Component

XML Tag: Cmpnt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

The **Cmpnt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PointOfInteractionComponent1_1" on page 289 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	POIComponentType	<POICmpntTp>		[1..1]		290
	ManufacturerIdentification	<ManfctrlId>		[0..1]	⚠	290
	Model	<Mdl>		[0..1]	⚠	290
	VersionNumber	<VrsnNb>		[0..1]	⚠	290
	SerialNumber	<SrlNb>		[0..1]	⚠	291
	ApprovalNumber	<AprvlNb>		[0..*]	⚠	291

5.181 PointOfInteractionCapabilities1

Definition: Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities	<CardRdngCpblties>		[0..*]		287
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities	<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>		[0..*]		287

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OnLineCapabilities	<OnLineCpblties>		[0..1]		287
	DisplayCapabilities	<DispCpblties>		[0..*]		287
	PrintLineWidth	<PrtLineWidth>		[0..1]		288

Used in element(s)

"Capabilities" on page 285, "Capabilities" on page 283

5.181.1 CardReadingCapabilities

XML Tag: CardRdngCpblties

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardDataReading1Code" on page 427

5.181.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities

XML Tag: CrdhdrVrfctnCbplties

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 431

5.181.3 OnLineCapabilities

XML Tag: OnLineCpblties

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 474

5.181.4 DisplayCapabilities

XML Tag: DispCpblties

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.

The **DispCpblties** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DisplayCapabilities1" on page 146 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DisplayType	<DispTp>		[1..1]		147

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfLines	<NbOfLines>		[1..1]		147
	LineWidth	<LineWidth>		[1..1]		147

5.181.5 PrintLineWidth

XML Tag: PrtLineWidth

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the printer component.

Datatype: ["Max3NumericText" on page 470](#)

5.182 PointOfInteractionComponent1

Definition: Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊖◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	POIComponentType	<POICmpntTp>		[1..1]		288
	ManufacturerIdentification	<ManfctrlId>		[0..1]		288
	Model	<Mdl>		[0..1]		289
	VersionNumber	<VrsnNb>		[0..1]		289
	SerialNumber	<SrINb>		[0..1]		289
	ApprovalNumber	<ApprvINb>		[0..*]		289

Used in element(s)

["Component" on page 284](#)

5.182.1 POIComponentType

XML Tag: POICmpntTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: ["POIComponentType1Code" on page 474](#)

5.182.2 ManufacturerIdentification

XML Tag: ManfctrlId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.182.3 Model

XML Tag: Mdl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.182.4 VersionNumber

XML Tag: VrsnNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: ["Max16Text" on page 468](#)

5.182.5 SerialNumber

XML Tag: SrlNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.182.6 ApprovalNumber

XML Tag: ApprvlNb

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).




Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 471](#)

5.183 PointOfInteractionComponent1__1

Definition: Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	POIComponentType	<POICmpntTp>		[1..1]		290
	ManufacturerIdentification	<ManfctrId>		[0..1]	⚠	290
	Model	<Mdl>		[0..1]	⚠	290

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	VersionNumber	<VrsnNb>		[0..1]		290
	SerialNumber	<SrINb>		[0..1]		291
	ApprovalNumber	<ApprvINb>		[0..*]		291

Used in element(s)

"Component" on page 286

5.183.1 POIComponentType

XML Tag: POICmpntTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 474

5.183.2 ManufacturerIdentification

XML Tag: ManfctrId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy" on page 424

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction/POI/Component/ManufacturerIdentification**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424

5.183.3 Model

XML Tag: Mdl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy" on page 424

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction/POI/Component/Model**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424

5.183.4 VersionNumber

XML Tag: VrsnNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 486](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction/POI/Component/VersionNumber](#)
Type changed to: [RestrictedFINXMax16Text on page 486](#)

5.183.5 SerialNumber

XML Tag: SrlNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: ["CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction/POI/Component/SerialNumber](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text copy on page 424](#)

5.183.6 ApprovalNumber

XML Tag: ApprvlNb

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: ["CBPR RestrictedFINXMax70Text" on page 425](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction/POI/Component/ApprovalNumber](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax70Text on page 425](#)

5.184 PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		292
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		293
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		293
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		293
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		293
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		293
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		293
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		293
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		294
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		294
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		294
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		294
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		294
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		294
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		295
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		295

Used in element(s)

["Address" on page 232](#), ["PostalAddress" on page 187](#), ["PostalAddress" on page 177](#), ["PostalAddress" on page 258](#), ["PostalAddress" on page 260](#), ["PostalAddress" on page 263](#), ["PostalAddress" on page 182](#), ["PostalAddress" on page 265](#), ["PostalAddress" on page 174](#), ["PostalAddress" on page 67](#), ["PostalAddress" on page 255](#)

5.184.1 AddressType

XML Tag: AdrTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

The **AdrTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AddressType3Choice" on page 36 for details)

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊕ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		36
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		36

5.184.2 Department

XML Tag: Dept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 471

5.184.3 SubDepartment

XML Tag: SubDept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 471

5.184.4 StreetName

XML Tag: StrtNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 471

5.184.5 BuildingNumber

XML Tag: BldgNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 468

5.184.6 BuildingName

XML Tag: BldgNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.184.7 Floor

XML Tag: Flr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 471

5.184.8 PostBox

XML Tag: PstBx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 468

5.184.9 Room

XML Tag: Room

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 471

5.184.10 PostCode

XML Tag: PstCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 468

5.184.11 TownName

XML Tag: TwnNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.184.12 TownLocationName

XML Tag: TwnLctnNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.184.13 DistrictName

XML Tag: DstrctNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.184.14 CountrySubDivision

XML Tag: CtrySubDvsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.184.15 Country

XML Tag: Ctry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Datatype: ["CountryCode" on page 436](#)

5.184.16 AddressLine

XML Tag: AdrLine

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.


Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 471](#)

5.185 PostalAddress24__1

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

⊗ Removed -
 ⊗ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		296
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]	⚠	296
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]	⚠	297
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]	⚠	297
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]	⚠	297
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]	⚠	298
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]	⚠	298
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]	⚠	299
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]	⚠	299
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]	⚠	300
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]	⚠	300
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]	⚠	301
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]	⚠	301
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]	⚠	302

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		302
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]	 R[0..3] R[0..3] R[0..3]	302

Used in element(s)

["PostalAddress" on page 180](#), ["PostalAddress" on page 69](#), ["PostalAddress" on page 71](#)







5.185.1 AddressType

XML Tag: AdrTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

The **AdrTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AddressType3Choice_1](#)" on page 36 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		37
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		37

5.185.2 Department

XML Tag: Dept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended](#)" on page 425

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/Department](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended](#) on page 425
- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/Department](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended](#) on page 425
- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Initiating-Party/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/Department](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended](#) on page 425

5.185.3 SubDepartment

XML Tag: SubDept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended" on page 425](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/SubDepartment](#)**
 Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended on page 425](#)
- **on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/SubDepartment](#)**
 Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended on page 425](#)
- **on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Initiating-Party/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/SubDepartment](#)**
 Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended on page 425](#)

5.185.4 StreetName

XML Tag: StrtNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended" on page 425](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/StreetName](#)**
 Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended on page 425](#)
- **on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/StreetName](#)**
 Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended on page 425](#)
- **on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Initiating-Party/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/StreetName](#)**
 Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended on page 425](#)

5.185.5 BuildingNumber

XML Tag: BldgNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax16Text_Extended" on page 422

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/BuildingNumber**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax16Text_Extended on page 422
- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/BuildingNumber**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax16Text_Extended on page 422
- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Initiating-Party/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/BuildingNumber**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax16Text_Extended on page 422

5.185.6 BuildingName

XML Tag: BldgNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_Extended_copy" on page 424

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/BuildingName**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_Extended_copy on page 424
- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/BuildingName**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_Extended_copy on page 424
- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Initiating-Party/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/BuildingName**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_Extended_copy on page 424

5.185.7 Floor

XML Tag: Flr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended" on page 425

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/Floor**
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax70Text](#) Extended on page 425
- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/Floor**
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax70Text](#) Extended on page 425
- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Initiating-Party/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/Floor**
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax70Text](#) Extended on page 425

5.185.8 PostBox

XML Tag: PstBx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: ["CBPR RestrictedFINXMax16Text Extended"](#) on page 422

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/PostBox**
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax16Text](#) Extended on page 422
- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/PostBox**
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax16Text](#) Extended on page 422
- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Initiating-Party/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/PostBox**
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax16Text](#) Extended on page 422

5.185.9 Room

XML Tag: Room

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: ["CBPR RestrictedFINXMax70Text Extended"](#) on page 425

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/Room**

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax70Text Extended on page 425](#)

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/Room](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax70Text Extended on page 425](#)

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Initiating-Party/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/Room](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax70Text Extended on page 425](#)

5.185.10 PostCode

XML Tag: PstCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: ["CBPR RestrictedFINXMax16Text Extended" on page 422](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/PostCode](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax16Text Extended on page 422](#)

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/PostCode](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax16Text Extended on page 422](#)

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Initiating-Party/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/PostCode](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax16Text Extended on page 422](#)

5.185.11 TownName

XML Tag: TwnNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: ["CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/TownName](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy on page 424](#)

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/TownName](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy on page 424](#)

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Initiating-Party/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/TownName](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy on page 424](#)

5.185.12 TownLocationName

XML Tag: TwnLctnNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: ["CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/TownLocationName](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy on page 424](#)

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/TownLocationName](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy on page 424](#)

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Initiating-Party/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/TownLocationName](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy on page 424](#)

5.185.13 DistrictName

XML Tag: DstrctNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: ["CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/DistrictName](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy on page 424](#)

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/DistrictName](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy on page 424](#)

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Initiating-Party/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/DistrictName](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy on page 424](#)

5.185.14 CountrySubDivision

XML Tag: CtrySubDvsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: ["CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/CountrySubDivision**
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy on page 424](#)
- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/CountrySubDivision**
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy on page 424](#)
- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Initiating-Party/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/CountrySubDivision**
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy on page 424](#)

5.185.15 Country

XML Tag: Ctry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Datatype: ["CountryCode" on page 436](#)

5.185.16 AddressLine

XML Tag: AdrLine

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: ["CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 3
- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**

This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 3

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Initiating-Party/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**

This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 3

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy on page 424](#)

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy on page 424](#)

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Initiating-Party/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**


Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy on page 424](#)

5.186 PostalAddress24__2

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		304
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]	⚠	304
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]	⚠	304
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]	⚠	305
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]	⚠	305
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]	⚠	306
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]	⚠	306
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]	⚠	306
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]	⚠	307
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]	⚠	307
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]	⚠	307
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]	⚠	308
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]	⚠	308
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]	⚠	309
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		309

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]	 R[0..3] R[0..3]	309

Used in element(s)

"PostalAddress" on page 185, "PostalAddress" on page 73







5.186.1 AddressType

XML Tag: AdrTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

The **AdrTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AddressType3Choice_2" on page 37 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or}	[1..1]		38
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		38

5.186.2 Department

XML Tag: Dept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended" on page 425

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/Department
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended on page 425
- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/Department
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended on page 425

5.186.3 SubDepartment

XML Tag: SubDept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended" on page 425](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/SubDepartment](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended on page 425](#)
- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/SubDepartment](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended on page 425](#)

5.186.4 StreetName

XML Tag: StrtNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended" on page 425](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/StreetName](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended on page 425](#)
- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/StreetName](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended on page 425](#)

5.186.5 BuildingNumber

XML Tag: BldgNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax16Text_Extended" on page 422](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/BuildingNumber](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax16Text_Extended on page 422](#)
- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/BuildingNumber](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax16Text_Extended on page 422](#)

5.186.6 BuildingName

XML Tag: BldgNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_Extended_copy" on page 424

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/BuildingName**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_Extended_copy on page 424
- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/BuildingName**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_Extended_copy on page 424

5.186.7 Floor

XML Tag: Flr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended" on page 425

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/Floor**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended on page 425
- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/Floor**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended on page 425

5.186.8 PostBox

XML Tag: PstBx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax16Text_Extended" on page 422

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/PostBox**

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax16Text Extended on page 422](#)

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/PostBox](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax16Text Extended on page 422](#)

5.186.9 Room

XML Tag: Room

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: ["CBPR RestrictedFINXMax70Text Extended" on page 425](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/Room](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax70Text Extended on page 425](#)

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/Room](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax70Text Extended on page 425](#)

5.186.10 PostCode

XML Tag: PstCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: ["CBPR RestrictedFINXMax16Text Extended" on page 422](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/PostCode](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax16Text Extended on page 422](#)

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/PostCode](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax16Text Extended on page 422](#)

5.186.11 TownName

XML Tag: TwnNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_Extended_copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/TownName](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_Extended_copy on page 424](#)
- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/TownName](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_Extended_copy on page 424](#)

5.186.12 TownLocationName

XML Tag: TwnLctnNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_Extended_copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/TownLocationName](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_Extended_copy on page 424](#)
- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/TownLocationName](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_Extended_copy on page 424](#)

5.186.13 DistrictName

XML Tag: DstrctNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_Extended_copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/DistrictName](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_Extended_copy on page 424](#)
- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/DistrictName](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy on page 424](#)

5.186.14 CountrySubDivision

XML Tag: CtrySubDvsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: ["CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/CountrySubDivision**

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy on page 424](#)

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/CountrySubDivision**

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy on page 424](#)

5.186.15 Country

XML Tag: Ctry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Datatype: ["CountryCode" on page 436](#)

5.186.16 AddressLine

XML Tag: AdrLine

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: ["CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**

This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 3

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**

This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 3

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy on page 424](#)

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text Extended copy on page 424](#)

5.187 Price7

Definition: Type and information about a price.

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		310
	Value	<Val>		[1..1]		310

Used in element(s)

"DealPrice" on page 398

5.187.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the price type.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[YieldedOrValueType1Choice](#)" on page 406 for details)

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Yielded	<Yidd>	{Or	[1..1]		406
	ValueType	<ValTp>	Or}	[1..1]		406

5.187.2 Value

XML Tag: Val

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, for example, as a currency and value.

The **Val** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PriceRateOrAmount3Choice](#)" on page 311 for details)

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	<Rate>	{Or	[1..1]		311
	Amount	<Amt>	Or}	[1..1]		311

5.188 PriceRateOrAmount3Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the price.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	<Rate>	{Or	[1..1]		311
	Amount	<Amt>	Or}	[1..1]		311

Used in element(s)

["Value" on page 310](#)

5.188.1 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a rate, that is percentage.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate" on page 481](#)

5.188.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 408](#)

5.189 Product2

Definition: Product purchased to be paid.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ProductCode	<PdctCd>		[1..1]		312
	UnitOfMeasure	<UnitOfMeasr>		[0..1]		312
	ProductQuantity	<PdctQty>		[0..1]		312

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	UnitPrice	<UnitPric>		[0..1]		312
	ProductAmount	<PdctAmt>		[0..1]		312
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		313
	AdditionalProductInformation	<AddtlPdctInf>		[0..1]		313

Used in element(s)

"Product" on page 85

5.189.1 ProductCode

XML Tag: PdctCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Product code of the item purchased.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 471

5.189.2 UnitOfMeasure

XML Tag: UnitOfMeasr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit of measure of the item purchased.

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure1Code" on page 491

5.189.3 ProductQuantity

XML Tag: PdctQty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Product quantity.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 438

5.189.4 UnitPrice

XML Tag: UnitPric

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price per unit of product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 465

5.189.5 ProductAmount

XML Tag: PdctAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Monetary value of purchased product.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 465](#)

5.189.6 TaxType

XML Tag: TaxTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on tax paid on the product.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.189.7 AdditionalProductInformation

XML Tag: AddtlPdctlInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information related to the product.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.190 ProprietaryAgent4__1

Definition: Identifies a proprietary party.

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		313
	Agent	<Agt>		[1..1]		313

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 388](#)

5.190.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary agent.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)







5.190.2 Agent

XML Tag: Agt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Organisation established primarily to provide financial services.







The **Agt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_5" on page 63](#) for details)




 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		64
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		64

5.191 ProprietaryBankTransactionCodeStructure1

Definition: Set of elements to fully identify a proprietary bank transaction code.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]		314
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]	 	314

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 52

5.191.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary bank transaction code to identify the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Code**

Comment:

See Lynx_BankTransactionCode_TextualRule for content and format of this element.

5.191.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the proprietary bank transaction code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Issuer**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Issuer**
Single value: LYNX

5.192 ProprietaryBankTransactionCodeStructure1__1

Definition: Set of elements to fully identify a proprietary bank transaction code.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]	⚠	315
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]	⚠	315

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 54

5.192.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary bank transaction code to identify the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy" on page 424

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Code**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424
- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Code**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424

5.192.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the proprietary bank transaction code.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy" on page 424

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/BankTransaction-Code/Proprietary/Issuer](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text copy on page 424](#)
- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntriesPerBankTransaction-Code/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Issuer](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax35Text copy on page 424](#)

5.193 ProprietaryDate3

Definition: Set of elements used to identify a proprietary date.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		316
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		316

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 390](#)

5.193.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.193.2 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date in ISO format.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 137](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		137
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		137

5.194 ProprietaryParty5__1

Definition: Identifies a proprietary party.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		317
	Party	<Pty>		[1..1]		317

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 397](#)

5.194.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary party.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.194.2 Party

XML Tag: Pty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary party.

The **Pty** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["Party40Choice 4" on page 251](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		252
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		252

5.195 ProprietaryPrice2

Definition: Set of elements used to identify a proprietary price.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		318

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Price	<Pric>		[1..1]		318

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 398

5.195.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of price.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.195.2 Price

XML Tag: Pric

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408

5.196 ProprietaryQuantity1

Definition: Set of elements to identify a proprietary quantity.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		318
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		318

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 399

5.196.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.196.2 Quantity

XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity in free format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.197 ProprietaryReference1

Definition: Set of elements to identify a proprietary reference.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		319
	Reference	<Ref>		[1..1]		319

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 405](#)

5.197.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of reference reported.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.197.2 Reference

XML Tag: Ref

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.198 ProxyAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		320
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		320

Used in element(s)

["Proxy" on page 94](#), ["Proxy" on page 99](#)







5.198.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ProxyAccountType1Choice](#)" on page 321 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		321
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		321

5.198.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id







Presence: [1..1]


Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: ["Max2048Text"](#) on page 468

5.199 ProxyAccountIdentification1__1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		320
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		321

Used in element(s)

["Proxy" on page 96](#)

5.199.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ProxyAccountType1Choice](#)" on [page 321](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		321
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		321

5.199.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "[CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended_copy](#)" on [page 423](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction/PrePaidAccount/Proxy/Identification](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended_copy](#) on [page 423](#)

5.200 ProxyAccountType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the scheme used for the identification of an account alias.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		321
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		321

Used in element(s)

["Type"](#) on [page 320](#), ["Type"](#) on [page 320](#)

5.200.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "[ExternalProxyAccountType1Code](#)" on [page 457](#)

5.200.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.201 Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		322
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		322

Used in element(s)

["Purpose" on page 163](#)

5.201.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 458](#)

5.201.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.202 Rate4

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		323
	ValidityRange	<VldtyRg>		[0..1]		323

Used in element(s)

["Rate" on page 22](#), ["Rate" on page 224](#)

5.202.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RateType4Choice](#)" on page 324 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Percentage	<Pctg>	{Or	[1..1]		325
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		325

5.202.2 ValidityRange

XML Tag: VldtyRg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

The **VldtyRg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2](#)" on page 33 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		34
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		34
	Currency	<Ccy>		[1..1]		34

5.203 Rate4__1

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		324
	ValidityRange	<VldtyRg>		[0..1]		324

Used in element(s)

["Rate" on page 227](#)







5.203.1 Type


XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RateType4Choice_1](#)" on page 325 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Percentage	<Pctg>	{Or	[1..1]		325
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		326







5.203.2 ValidityRange

XML Tag: VldtyRg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.







The **VldtyRg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2_1](#)" on page 35 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		35
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		35
	Currency	<Ccy>		[1..1]		35

5.204 RateType4Choice

Definition: Specifies the rate as a percentage or a text.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Percentage	<Pctg>	{Or	[1..1]		325
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		325

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 323](#)

5.204.1 Percentage

XML Tag: Pctg

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio of the amount of interest paid during a certain period of time compared to the principal amount of the interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate" on page 481](#)

5.204.2 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate type expressed, in an other form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.205 RateType4Choice__1

Definition: Specifies the rate as a percentage or a text.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Percentage	<Pctg>	{Or	[1..1]		325
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	326

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 324](#)

5.205.1 Percentage

XML Tag: Pctg

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio of the amount of interest paid during a certain period of time compared to the principal amount of the interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate" on page 481](#)

5.205.2 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate type expressed, in an other form.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy" on page 424](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Interest/Record/Rate/Type/Other](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424](#)

5.206 ReferredDocumentInformation7__1

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the documents referred to in the remittance information.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		326
	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		327
	RelatedDate	<RltdDt>		[0..1]		327
	LineDetails	<LineDtls>		[0..*]		327

Used in element(s)

["ReferredDocumentInformation" on page 352](#)

5.206.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ReferredDocumentType4" on page 328](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		328
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		328

5.206.2 Number

XML Tag: Nb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.206.3 RelatedDate

XML Tag: RltdDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 464

5.206.4 LineDetails

XML Tag: LineDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

The **LineDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentLineInformation1_1" on page 149 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..*]		150
	Description	<Desc>		[0..1]		150
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		150

5.207 ReferredDocumentType3Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of the document referred in the remittance information.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		328
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		328

Used in element(s)

"CodeOrProprietary" on page 328

5.207.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: ["DocumentType6Code" on page 439](#)

5.207.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.208 ReferredDocumentType4

Definition: Specifies the type of the document referred in the remittance information.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		328
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		328

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 326](#)

5.208.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ReferredDocumentType3Choice" on page 327](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		328
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		328

5.208.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.209 RemittanceAmount2

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		329
	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..*]		329
	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		330
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..*]		330
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		330
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		331

Used in element(s)

"ReferredDocumentAmount" on page 352

5.209.1 DuePayableAmount

XML Tag: DuePyblAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408](#)

5.209.2 DiscountAppliedAmount

XML Tag: DscntApldAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

The **DscntApldAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["DiscountAmountAndType1" on page 145](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		145
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		146

5.209.3 CreditNoteAmount

XML Tag: CdtNoteAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408







5.209.4 TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.

The **TaxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxAmountAndType1" on page 357 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		358
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		358







5.209.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason

XML Tag: AdjstmntAmtAndRsn

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

The **AdjstmntAmtAndRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentAdjustment1" on page 147 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		148
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		148
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		148
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		148

5.209.6 RemittedAmount

XML Tag: RmtdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408](#)

5.210 RemittanceAmount3__1

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		331
	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..*]		331
	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		332
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..*]		332
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		332
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		333

Used in element(s)

["Amount" on page 150](#)

5.210.1 DuePayableAmount

XML Tag: DuePyblAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408](#)

5.210.2 DiscountAppliedAmount

XML Tag: DscntApldAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

The **DscntApldAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["DiscountAmountAndType1" on page 145](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		145
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		146

5.210.3 CreditNoteAmount

XML Tag: CdtNoteAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408

5.210.4 TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

The **TaxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxAmountAndType1 1](#)" on page 358 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		359
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		359

5.210.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason

XML Tag: AdjstmntAmtAndRsn

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

The **AdjstmntAmtAndRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DocumentAdjustment1](#)" on page 147 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		148
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		148
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		148
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		148

5.210.6 RemittedAmount

XML Tag: RmtdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408

5.211 RemittanceInformation16__1

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unstructured	<Ustrd>		[0..*]		333
	Structured	<Strd>		[0..*]		333

Used in element(s)

"RemittanceInformation" on page 164

5.211.1 Unstructured

XML Tag: Ustrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 467

5.211.2 Structured

XML Tag: Strd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

The **Strd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "StructuredRemittanceInformation16__1" on page 351 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation	<RfrdDocInf>		[0..*]		352

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReferredDocumentAmount	<RfrdDocAmt>		[0..1]		352
	CreditorReferenceInformation	<CdtrRefInf>		[0..1]		353
	Invoicer	<Invcr>		[0..1]		353
	Invoicee	<Invcee>		[0..1]		354
	TaxRemittance	<TaxRmt>		[0..1]		354
	GarnishmentRemittance	<GrnshmtRmt>		[0..1]		355
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation	<AddtlRmtInf>		[0..3]		355

5.212 RemittanceLocation7

Definition: Provides information on the remittance advice.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	RemittanceIdentification	<RmtId>		[0..1]		334
	RemittanceLocationDetails	<RmtLctnDtls>		[0..*]		334

Used in element(s)

"RelatedRemittanceInformation" on page 163

5.212.1 RemittanceIdentification

XML Tag: RmtId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.212.2 RemittanceLocationDetails

XML Tag: RmtLctnDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

The **RmtLctnDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RemittanceLocationData1" on page 335 for details)

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Method	<Mtd>		[1..1]		335
	ElectronicAddress	<ElctrncAdr>		[0..1]		335
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		335

5.213 RemittanceLocationData1

Definition: Provides additional details on the remittance advice.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Method	<Mtd>		[1..1]		335
	ElectronicAddress	<ElctrncAdr>		[0..1]		335
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		335

Used in element(s)

["RemittanceLocationDetails" on page 334](#)

5.213.1 Method

XML Tag: Mtd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: ["RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 485](#)

5.213.2 ElectronicAddress

XML Tag: ElctrncAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype: ["Max2048Text" on page 468](#)

5.213.3 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["NameAndAddress16" on page 231](#) for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[1..1]		231
	Address	<Adr>		[1..1]		232

5.214 ReportEntry10__1

Definition: Provides further details on an entry in the report.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EntryReference	<NtryRef>		[0..1]		337
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		337
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		337
	ReversalIndicator	<RvslInd>		[0..1]		337
	Status	<Sts>		[1..1]		338
	BookingDate	<BookgDt>		[0..1]		338
	ValueDate	<ValDt>		[0..1]		339
	AccountServicerReference	<AcctSvcrRef>		[0..1]		339
	Availability	<AvlbtY>		[0..*]		340
	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[1..1]		340
	CommissionWaiverIndicator	<ComssnWvrlInd>		[0..1]		341
	AdditionalInformationIndicator	<AddtlInflInd>		[0..1]		341
	AmountDetails	<AmtDtls>		[0..1]		342
	Charges	<Chrgs>		[0..1]		342
	TechnicalInputChannel	<TechInptChanl>		[0..1]		343
	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..1]		343
	CardTransaction	<CardTx>		[0..1]		344
	EntryDetails	<NtryDtls>		[0..*]	R[0..1]	344
	AdditionalEntryInformation	<AddtlNtryInf>		[0..1]		345

Guidelines

1. ReferenceGuideline

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

Used in element(s)

["Entry" on page 32](#)

5.214.1 EntryReference

XML Tag: NtryRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the entry.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryReference**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryReference**

Comment:

The sequential transaction entry number of entries on the electronic statement.

5.214.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Datatype: ["CBPR_Amount_copy" on page 419](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/Amount**

Type changed to: [CBPR_Amount_copy on page 419](#)

5.214.3 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 437](#)

5.214.4 ReversalIndicator

XML Tag: RvslInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the entry is the result of a reversal.

Usage: This element should only be present if the entry is the result of a reversal.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is CRDT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a debit entry.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is DBIT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a credit entry.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 490

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/ReversalIndicator](#)) is removed.

5.214.5 Status

XML Tag: Sts

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

The **Sts** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[EntryStatus1Choice](#)" on page 154 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]	⚠️	155
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	🚫 ⚠️	155

5.214.6 BookingDate

XML Tag: BookgDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

Usage: Booking date is the expected booking date, unless the status is booked, in which case it is the actual booking date.

The **BookgDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateAndDateTime2Choice_1](#)" on page 137 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]	🚫 ⚠️	138

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		138

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/BookingDate

Comment:
 This would be the actual calendar date (and time) that the Entry is made if different from the Value Date. If it is not different from the Value Date, then it would not be present.

5.214.7 ValueDate

XML Tag: ValDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which assets become available to the account owner in case of a credit entry, or cease to be available to the account owner in case of a debit entry.

Usage: If entry status is pending and value date is present, then the value date refers to an expected/requested value date.

For entries subject to availability/float and for which availability information is provided, the value date must not be used. In this case the availability component identifies the number of availability days.

The **ValDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 137 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		137
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		137

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/ValueDate

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/ValueDate

Comment:
 Maps to Funds Settlement Value Date in Lynx.

5.214.8 AccountServicerReference

XML Tag: AcctSvcrRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference as assigned by the account servicing institution to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/AccountServicerReference](#)) is removed.

5.214.9 Availability

XML Tag: Avlbty

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

The **Avlbty** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["CashAvailability1" on page 102](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		102
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		102
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		102

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/Availability](#)) is removed.

5.214.10 BankTransactionCode





XML Tag: BkTxCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

The **BkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 51](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	<Domn>		[0..1]	 	52
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]	 	52

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/BankTransactionCode**

- **Lynx_Bank_Transaction_Code_TextualRule:**

The Bank Transaction Code/Proprietary/Code element below will be populated with a 4 or 9 character Code (Issuer is fixed to LYNX) as follows:

The first 4 characters will be one of the following:

- S103 for MT 103
- S205 for MT 205
- MX08 for pacs.008
- MX09 for pacs.009
- MX04 for pacs.004
- NLDP for Loan related payments
- NTRF for system generated Internal transfers

The last 5 characters (which are optional) may be populated with one of the following codes:

- INTER for system generated instructions
- INTRA for Intra-account transfers
- OTHER for Other transactions
- ADVNC for Advance grant instructions
- SWEEP for End of Day CBLM Sweep

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/BankTransactionCode**

Comment:

See Lynx_BankTransactionCode_TextualRule for content and format of this component.

5.214.11 CommissionWaiverIndicator

XML Tag: ComssnWvrlnd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is exempt from commission.

Datatype: "YesNoIndicator" on page 499

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CommissionWaiverIndicator) is removed.**

5.214.12 AdditionalInformationIndicator

XML Tag: AddtlInflnd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the underlying transaction details are provided through a separate message, as in the case of aggregate bookings.

The **AddtlInfInd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[MessageIdentification2](#)" on page 230 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageNameIdentification	<MsgNmId>		[0..1]		231
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]		231

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/AdditionalInformationIndicator](#)) is removed.
- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/AdditionalInformationIndicator](#)
Comment: (empty)

5.214.13 AmountDetails

XML Tag: AmtDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on entry level) should be used when a total original batch or aggregate amount has to be provided. If required, the individual original amounts can be included in the same component on transaction details level.

The **AmtDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountAndCurrencyExchange3](#)" on page 38 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructedAmount	<InstdAmt>		[0..1]		39
	TransactionAmount	<TxAmt>		[0..1]		39
	CounterValueAmount	<CntrValAmt>		[0..1]		39
	AnnouncedPostingAmount	<AnncdPstngAmt>		[0..1]		40
	ProprietaryAmount	<PrtryAmt>		[0..*]		40

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/AmountDetails](#)) is removed.

5.214.14 Charges

XML Tag: Chrgs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in case of batch or aggregate bookings.

The **Chrgs** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Charges6_1" on page 109 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount	<TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]		109
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		109

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/Charges) is removed.

5.214.15 TechnicalInputChannel

XML Tag: TechInptChanl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Channel used to technically input the instruction related to the entry.

The **TechInptChanl** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TechnicalInputChannel1Choice" on page 375 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		375
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		375

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/TechnicalInputChannel) is removed.

5.214.16 Interest

XML Tag: Intrst

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in the case of batch or aggregate bookings.

The **Intrst** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TransactionInterest4" on page 391 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount	<TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]		392
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		392

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/Interest) is removed.

5.214.17 CardTransaction

XML Tag: CardTx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the card transaction included in the entry amount, when globalised by the account servicer.

The **CardTx** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CardEntry4_1" on page 80 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Card	<Card>		[0..1]		81
	POI	<POI>		[0..1]		81
	AggregatedEntry	<AggtdNtry>		[0..1]		82
	PrePaidAccount	<PrePdAcct>		[0..1]		82

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction) is removed.

5.214.18 EntryDetails

XML Tag: NtryDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the entry.

The **NtryDtIs** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[EntryDetails9_1](#)" on page 152 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Batch	<Btch>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	152
	TransactionDetails	<TxDtIs>		[0..*]	M R[1..1]	153

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails**
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.214.19 AdditionalEntryInformation

XML Tag: AddtlNtryInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "[Max500Text](#)" on page 471

Usage Guideline details

- This element(**camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/AdditionalEntryInformation**) is removed.

5.215 ReportingSource1Choice

Definition: Specifies the source used to generate the reporting.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		345
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		346

Used in element(s)

["ReportingSource"](#) on page 29

5.215.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalReportingSource1Code" on page 459](#)

5.215.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reporting source, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.216 ReturnReason5Choice

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return of the transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		346
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		346

Used in element(s)

["Reason" on page 275](#)

5.216.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 460](#)

5.216.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.217 SecuritiesAccount19

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		347
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		347
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		347

Used in element(s)

"SafekeepingAccount" on page 168

5.217.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.217.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of securities account.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification30" on page 204 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		204
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		205
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		205

5.217.3 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the account.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 471

5.218 SecurityIdentification19

Definition: Identification of a security.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ISIN	<ISIN>		[0..1]		349
	OtherIdentification	<OthrlId>		[0..*]		349
	Description	<Desc>		[0..1]		349

Rules

R23 DescriptionPresenceRule ✓

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00192
- *Error Text:* At least one identification must be present.

R24 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule ✓

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00193
- *Error Text:* At least one identification must be present.

R25 ISINPresenceRule ✓

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00194
- *Error Text:* At least one identification must be present.

R26 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

Error handling: Undefined

R27 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

["FinancialInstrumentIdentification" on page 166](#)

5.218.1 ISIN

XML Tag: ISIN

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: ["ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 463](#)

5.218.2 OtherIdentification

XML Tag: OthrlId

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

The **OthrlId** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["OtherIdentification1" on page 241](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		242
	Suffix	<Sfx>		[0..1]		242
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		242

5.218.3 Description

XML Tag: Desc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 467](#)

5.219 SequenceRange1

Definition: Specifies a range of sequences from a start sequence to an end sequence.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromSequence	<FrSeq>		[1..1]		350
	ToSequence	<ToSeq>		[1..1]		350

Used in element(s)

["FromToSequence" on page 351](#)

5.219.1 FromSequence

XML Tag: FrSeq

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start sequence of the range.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.219.2 ToSequence

XML Tag: ToSeq







Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End sequence of the range.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.220 SequenceRange1Choice

Definition: Specifies a choice of sequences.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromSequence	<FrSeq>	{Or	[1..1]		350
	ToSequence	<ToSeq>	Or	[1..1]		351
	FromToSequence	<FrToSeq>	Or	[1..*]		351
	EqualSequence	<EQSeq>	Or	[1..*]		351
	NotEqualSequence	<NEQSeq>	Or}	[1..*]		351

Used in element(s)

["ReportingSequence" on page 27](#)

5.220.1 FromSequence

XML Tag: FrSeq

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start sequence of the range.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.220.2 ToSequence

XML Tag: ToSeq

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End sequence of the range.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.220.3 FromToSequence

XML Tag: FrToSeq

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Particular sequence range specified between a start sequence and an end sequence.

The **FrToSeq** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["SequenceRange1" on page 349](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromSequence	<FrSeq>		[1..1]		350
	ToSequence	<ToSeq>		[1..1]		350

5.220.4 EqualSequence

XML Tag: EQSeq

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specified sequence to match.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.220.5 NotEqualSequence

XML Tag: NEQSeq







Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specified sequence to be excluded.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.221 StructuredRemittanceInformation16__1

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation	<RfrdDocInf>		[0..*]		352
	ReferredDocumentAmount	<RfrdDocAmt>		[0..1]		352
	CreditorReferenceInformation	<CdtrRefInf>		[0..1]		353
	Invoicer	<Invcr>		[0..1]		353
	Invoicee	<Invcee>		[0..1]		354
	TaxRemittance	<TaxRmt>		[0..1]		354
	GarnishmentRemittance	<GrnshmtRmt>		[0..1]		355
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation	<AddtlRmtInf>		[0..3]		355

Used in element(s)

"Structured" on page 333







5.221.1 ReferredDocumentInformation

XML Tag: RfrdDocInf

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

The **RfrdDocInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ReferredDocumentInformation7_1](#)" on page 326 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		326
	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		327
	RelatedDate	<RltdDt>		[0..1]		327
	LineDetails	<LineDtls>		[0..*]		327







5.221.2 ReferredDocumentAmount

XML Tag: RfrdDocAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

The **RfrdDocAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RemittanceAmount2](#)" on page 329 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		329
	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..*]		329
	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		330
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..*]		330
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		330
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		331







5.221.3 CreditorReferenceInformation

XML Tag: CdtrRefInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

The **CdtrRefInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CreditorReferenceInformation2](#)" on [page 131](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		131
	Reference	<Ref>		[0..1]		132







5.221.4 Invoicer

XML Tag: Invcr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

The **Invcr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on [page 255](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		255
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		255

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		256
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		256
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		257

5.221.5 Invoicee

XML Tag: Invcee

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

The **Invcee** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 255 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		255
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		255
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		256
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		256
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		257

5.221.6 TaxRemittance

XML Tag: TaxRmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

The **TaxRmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxInformation7](#)" on page 362 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		363
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		363
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		363
	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZone>		[0..1]		364
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		364

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		364
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		364
	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		364
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		364
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		365
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		365

5.221.7 GarnishmentRemittance

XML Tag: GrnshmtRmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

The **GrnshmtRmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 192 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		192
	Garnishee	<Grnshee>		[0..1]		193
	GarnishmentAdministrator	<GrnshmtAdmstr>		[0..1]		193
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		194
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		194
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		194
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator	<FmlyMdclInsrncInd>		[0..1]		194
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator	<MplyeeTermntnInd>		[0..1]		194

5.221.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation

XML Tag: AddtlRmtInf

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 467

5.222 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		356
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		356

Rules

R18 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"SupplementaryData" on page 19, "SupplementaryData" on page 170

5.222.1 PlaceAndName

XML Tag: PlcAndNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 469

5.222.2 Envelope

XML Tag: Envlp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

5.223 TaxAmount2

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the tax amount(s) of tax record.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		357
	TaxableBaseAmount	<TaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		357
	TotalAmount	<TtlAmt>		[0..1]		357
	Details	<Dtls>		[0..*]		357

Used in element(s)

["TaxAmount" on page 373](#)

5.223.1 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate" on page 481](#)

5.223.2 TaxableBaseAmount

XML Tag: TaxblBaseAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408](#)

5.223.3 TotalAmount

XML Tag: TtlAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408](#)

5.223.4 Details

XML Tag: Dtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

The **Dtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxRecordDetails2" on page 374](#) for details)

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		374
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		374

5.224 TaxAmountAndType1

Definition: Specifies the amount with a specific type.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		358
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		358

Used in element(s)

["TaxAmount" on page 330](#)

5.224.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxAmountType1Choice" on page 359](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		359
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		359

5.224.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408](#)

5.225 TaxAmountAndType1__1

Definition: Specifies the amount with a specific type.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		359
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		359

Used in element(s)

["TaxAmount" on page 332](#)

5.225.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxAmountType1Choice_1" on page 360 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or}	[1..1]		360
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		360

5.225.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408

5.226 TaxAmountType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the amount type.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or}	[1..1]		359
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		359

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 358

5.226.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 461

5.226.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.227 TaxAmountType1Choice__1

Definition: Specifies the amount type.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		360
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	360

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 359](#)

5.227.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 461](#)

5.227.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy" on page 424](#)







Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/ReferredDocumentInformation/LineDetails/Amount/TaxAmount/Type/Proprietary](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy on page 424](#)

5.228 TaxAuthorisation1

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Title	<Titl>		[0..1]		361
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		361

Used in element(s)

["Authorisation" on page 370](#)

5.228.1 Title

XML Tag: Titl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.228.2 Name

XML Tag: Nm







Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 467](#)

5.229 TaxCharges2

Definition: Amount of money due to the government or tax authority, according to various pre-defined parameters such as thresholds or income.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		361
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		362
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		362

Used in element(s)

["Tax" on page 113](#), ["Tax" on page 115](#), ["Tax" on page 228](#), ["Tax" on page 23](#), ["Tax" on page 225](#)

5.229.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.229.2 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate" on page 481](#)

5.229.3 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408](#)

5.230 TaxInformation7

Definition: Details about tax paid, or to be paid, to the government in accordance with the law, including pre-defined parameters such as thresholds and type of account.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		363
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		363
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		363
	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZone>		[0..1]		364
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		364
	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		364
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		364
	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		364
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		364
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		365
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		365

Used in element(s)

["TaxRemittance" on page 354](#)







5.230.1 Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 368 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		369
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		369
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		369







5.230.2 Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 369 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		370
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		370
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		370
	Authorisation	<Authstn>		[0..1]		370







5.230.3 UltimateDebtor

XML Tag: UltmtDbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

The **UltmtDbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 369 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		370
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		370
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		370
	Authorisation	<Authstn>		[0..1]		370

5.230.4 AdministrationZone

XML Tag: AdmstnZone

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.230.5 ReferenceNumber

XML Tag: RefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 467

5.230.6 Method

XML Tag: Mtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.230.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxblBaseAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408

5.230.8 TotalTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408

5.230.9 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 464](#)

5.230.10 SequenceNumber

XML Tag: SeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: ["Number" on page 473](#)

5.230.11 Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxRecord2" on page 371](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		372
	Category	<Ctgy>		[0..1]		372
	CategoryDetails	<CtgyDtls>		[0..1]		372
	DebtorStatus	<DbtrSts>		[0..1]		372
	CertificateIdentification	<CertId>		[0..1]		373
	FormsCode	<FrmsCd>		[0..1]		373
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		373
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..1]		373
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		374

5.231 TaxInformation8

Definition: Details about tax paid, or to be paid, to the government in accordance with the law, including pre-defined parameters such as thresholds and type of account.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		366
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		366
	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZone>		[0..1]		367
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		367
	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		367
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		367
	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		367
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		367
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		368
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		368

Used in element(s)

"Tax" on page 166







5.231.1 Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty1" on page 368 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		369
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		369
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		369







5.231.2 Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty2" on page 369 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		370
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		370
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		370
	Authorisation	<Authstn>		[0..1]		370

5.231.3 AdministrationZone

XML Tag: AdmstnZone

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.231.4 ReferenceNumber

XML Tag: RefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 467](#)

5.231.5 Method

XML Tag: Mtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.231.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxblBaseAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408](#)

5.231.7 TotalTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408](#)

5.231.8 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 464

5.231.9 SequenceNumber

XML Tag: SeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 473

5.231.10 Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxRecord2" on page 371 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		372
	Category	<Ctgy>		[0..1]		372
	CategoryDetails	<CtgyDtls>		[0..1]		372
	DebtorStatus	<DbtrSts>		[0..1]		372
	CertificateIdentification	<CertId>		[0..1]		373
	FormsCode	<FrmsCd>		[0..1]		373
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		373
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..1]		373
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		374

5.232 TaxParty1

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		369

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		369
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		369

Used in element(s)

"Creditor" on page 363, "Creditor" on page 366

5.232.1 TaxIdentification

XML Tag: TaxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.232.2 RegistrationIdentification

XML Tag: RegnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.232.3 TaxType

XML Tag: TaxTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.233 TaxParty2

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		370
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		370
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		370
	Authorisation	<Authstn>		[0..1]		370

Used in element(s)

["Debtor" on page 363](#), ["Debtor" on page 366](#), ["UltimateDebtor" on page 363](#)

5.233.1 TaxIdentification

XML Tag: TaxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.233.2 RegistrationIdentification

XML Tag: RegnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.233.3 TaxType

XML Tag: TaxTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)







5.233.4 Authorisation

XML Tag: Authstn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.







The **Authstn** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxAuthorisation1" on page 360](#) for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Title	<Titl>		[0..1]		361
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		361

5.234 TaxPeriod2

Definition: Period of time details related to the tax payment.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Year	<Yr>		[0..1]		371
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		371
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		371

Used in element(s)

"Period" on page 373, "Period" on page 374

5.234.1 Year

XML Tag: Yr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 464

5.234.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 486

5.234.3 FromToDate

XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DatePeriod2" on page 143 for details)

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDate	<FrDt>		[1..1]		143
	ToDate	<ToDt>		[1..1]		143

5.235 TaxRecord2

Definition: Set of elements used to define the tax record.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		372
	Category	<Ctgy>		[0..1]		372
	CategoryDetails	<CtgyDtls>		[0..1]		372
	DebtorStatus	<DbtrSts>		[0..1]		372
	CertificateIdentification	<CertId>		[0..1]		373
	FormsCode	<FrmsCd>		[0..1]		373
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		373
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..1]		373
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		374

Used in element(s)

"Record" on page 365, "Record" on page 368

5.235.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.235.2 Category

XML Tag: Ctgy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.235.3 CategoryDetails

XML Tag: CtgyDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.235.4 DebtorStatus

XML Tag: DbtrSts

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.235.5 CertificateIdentification

XML Tag: CertId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.235.6 FormsCode

XML Tag: FrmsCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.235.7 Period

XML Tag: Prd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

The **Prd** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxPeriod2" on page 370](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Year	<Yr>		[0..1]		371
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		371
	FromDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		371

5.235.8 TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

The **TaxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxAmount2" on page 356](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		357

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxableBaseAmount	<TaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		357
	TotalAmount	<TtlAmt>		[0..1]		357
	Details	<Dtls>		[0..*]		357

5.235.9 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddttlInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 467

5.236 TaxRecordDetails2

Definition: Provides information on the individual tax amount(s) per period of the tax record.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		374
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		374

Used in element(s)

"Details" on page 357

5.236.1 Period

XML Tag: Prd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

The **Prd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxPeriod2](#)" on page 370 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Year	<Yr>		[0..1]		371
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		371
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		371

5.236.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408](#)

5.237 TechnicalInputChannel1Choice

Definition: Specifies the technical input channel.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		375
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		375

Used in element(s)

["TechnicalInputChannel" on page 343](#)

5.237.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code" on page 462](#)

5.237.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical channel used to input the instruction, in a proprietary form.



Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

5.238 TotalTransactions6__1

Definition: Set of elements used to provide summary information on entries.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalEntries	<TtlNtries>		[0..1]	M ⚠	376
	TotalCreditEntries	<TtlCdtNtries>		[0..1]		376
	TotalDebitEntries	<TtlDbtNtries>		[0..1]		377

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode	<TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>		[0..*]	 	377

Used in element(s)

"TransactionsSummary" on page 31







5.238.1 TotalEntries







XML Tag: TtlNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of debit and credit entries.

The **TtlNtries** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[NumberAndSumOfTransactions4](#)" on page 233 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]	 	233
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]	 	234
	TotalNetEntry	<TtlNetNtry>		[0..1]	 	234

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntries](#)

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1







5.238.2 TotalCreditEntries

XML Tag: TtlCdtNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of credit entries.

The **TtlCdtNtries** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[NumberAndSumOfTransactions1](#)" on page 232 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]		233
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]		233

5.238.3 TotalDebitEntries

XML Tag: TtIDbtNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of debit entries.

The **TtIDbtNtries** block contains the following elements (see datatype "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 232 for details)

ⓧ Removed - ⓧ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]		233
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]		233

5.238.4 TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode

XML Tag: TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of entries per bank transaction code.

The **TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TotalsPerBankTransactionCode5 1" on page 378 for details)

ⓧ Removed - ⓧ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]		378
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]		378
	TotalNetEntry	<TtlNetNtry>		[0..1]		378
	CreditEntries	<CdtNtries>		[0..1]		379
	DebitEntries	<DbtNtries>		[0..1]		379
	ForecastIndicator	<FcstInd>		[0..1]		379
	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[1..1]		380
	Availability	<Avlbtty>		[0..*]		380
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		380

Usage Guideline details

- This element(**camt.053.001.08/Statement/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode**) is removed.

5.239 TotalsPerBankTransactionCode5__1

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the total sum of entries per bank transaction code.

⊖ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]		378
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]		378
	TotalNetEntry	<TtlNetNtry>		[0..1]		378
	CreditEntries	<CdtNtries>		[0..1]		379
	DebitEntries	<DbtNtries>		[0..1]		379
	ForecastIndicator	<Fcstlnd>		[0..1]		379
	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[1..1]		380
	Availability	<Avlbtty>		[0..*]		380
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		380

Used in element(s)

"TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode" on page 377

5.239.1 NumberOfEntries

XML Tag: NbOfNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries for the bank transaction code.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 467

5.239.2 Sum

XML Tag: Sum

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 438

5.239.3 TotalNetEntry

XML Tag: TtlNetNtry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total debit or credit amount that is the result of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries per bank transaction code.

The **TtlNetNtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountAndDirection35](#)" on page 46 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		46
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		46

5.239.4 CreditEntries

XML Tag: CdtNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual credit entries for the bank transaction code.

The **CdtNtries** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[NumberAndSumOfTransactions1](#)" on page 232 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]		233
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]		233

5.239.5 DebitEntries

XML Tag: DbtNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual debit entries for the bank transaction code.

The **DbtNtries** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[NumberAndSumOfTransactions1](#)" on page 232 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]		233
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]		233

5.239.6 ForecastIndicator

XML Tag: FcstInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the bank transaction code is related to booked or forecast items.

Datatype: "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 490

5.239.7 BankTransactionCode

XML Tag: BkTxCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

The **BkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BankTransactionCodeStructure4_1](#)" on page 53 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	<Domn>		[0..1]		53
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]		54

5.239.8 Availability

XML Tag: Avlbty

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

The **Avlbty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAvailability1](#)" on page 102 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		102
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		102
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		102

5.239.9 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the date (and time) of the transaction summary.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 137 for details)







⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		137

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		137

5.240 TrackData1

Definition: Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TrackNumber	<TrckNb>		[0..1]		381
	TrackValue	<TrckVal>		[1..1]		381

Used in element(s)

["TrackData" on page 279](#)

5.240.1 TrackNumber

XML Tag: TrckNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Track number of the card.

Datatype: ["Exact1NumericText" on page 441](#)

5.240.2 TrackValue

XML Tag: TrckVal







Presence: [1..1]


Definition: Card track content or equivalent.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 467](#)

5.241 TrackData1__1

Definition: Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TrackNumber	<TrckNb>		[0..1]		382
	TrackValue	<TrckVal>		[1..1]		382

Used in element(s)["TrackData" on page 281](#)

5.241.1 TrackNumber

XML Tag: TrckNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Track number of the card.

Datatype: ["Exact1NumericText" on page 441](#)

5.241.2 TrackValue

XML Tag: TrckVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card track content or equivalent.







Datatype: ["CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 421](#)**Usage Guideline details**



















- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/CardTransaction/Card/PlainCardData/TrackData/Track-Value](#)





Type changed to: [CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax140Text on page 421](#)

5.242 TransactionAgents5__1

Definition: Provides further details on the agents specific to the individual transaction.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructingAgent	<InstgAgt>		[0..1]		383
	InstructedAgent	<InstdAgt>		[0..1]		383
	DebtorAgent	<DbtrAgt>		[0..1]	 	384
	CreditorAgent	<CdtrAgt>		[0..1]	 	384
	IntermediaryAgent1	<IntrmyAgt1>		[0..1]	 	385
	IntermediaryAgent2	<IntrmyAgt2>		[0..1]	 	385
	IntermediaryAgent3	<IntrmyAgt3>		[0..1]	 	386
	ReceivingAgent	<RcvgAgt>		[0..1]	 	386
	DeliveringAgent	<DlvrAgt>		[0..1]	 	387
	IssuingAgent	<IssgAgt>		[0..1]	 	387

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SettlementPlace	<SttlmPlc>		[0..1]	 	388
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]	 	388

Used in element(s)

["RelatedAgents" on page 161](#)







5.242.1 InstructingAgent


XML Tag: InstgAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

The **InstgAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 57 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		57
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		58

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructingAgent](#)

Comment:
 For Lynx, the Instructing Agent is synonymous with the Direct Settlement Participant of the Debtor Agent.







5.242.2 InstructedAgent

XML Tag: InstdAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

The **InstdAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 57 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		57

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		58

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructedAgent

Comment:

For Lynx, the Instructed Agent is synonymous with the Direct Settlement Participant of the Creditor Agent.

5.242.3 DebtorAgent

XML Tag: DbtrAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

The **DbtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 57 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		57
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		58

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DebtorAgent) is removed.

5.242.4 CreditorAgent

XML Tag: CdtrAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

The **CdtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 57 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		57

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		58

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/CreditorAgent) is removed.

5.242.5 IntermediaryAgent1

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt1

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

The **IntrmyAgt1** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 57 for details)

- ⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		57
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		58

Usage Guideline details

- This element(camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent1) is removed.

5.242.6 IntermediaryAgent2

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt2

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

The **IntrmyAgt2** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_4" on page 62 for details)

- ⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		63
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		63

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent2](#)) is removed.

5.242.7 IntermediaryAgent3

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt3

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

The **IntrmyAgt3** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on [page 57](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		57
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		58

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent3](#)) is removed.

5.242.8 ReceivingAgent

XML Tag: RcvgAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, such as central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

The **RcvgAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on [page 57](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		57
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		58

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/ReceivingAgent](#)) is removed.

5.242.9 DeliveringAgent

XML Tag: DlvrgAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, such as a central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

The **DlvrgAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 57 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		57
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		58

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DeliveringAgent](#)) is removed.

5.242.10 IssuingAgent

XML Tag: IssgAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

The **IssgAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 57 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		57
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		58

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IssuingAgent](#)) is removed.

5.242.11 SettlementPlace

XML Tag: SttImPlc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where settlement of the securities takes place.

Usage: This is typed by a financial institution identification as this is the standard way to identify a securities settlement agent/central system.

The **SttImPlc** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_4](#)" on [page 62](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		63
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		63

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/SettlementPlace](#)) is removed.

5.242.12 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary agent related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ProprietaryAgent4_1](#)" on [page 313](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		313
	Agent	<Agt>		[1..1]		313

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary](#)) is removed.

5.243 TransactionDates3

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the dates related to the underlying individual transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime	<AcceptncDtTm>		[0..1]		389
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate	<TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>		[0..1]		389
	TradeDate	<TradDt>		[0..1]		390
	InterbankSettlementDate	<IntrBkSttlmDt>		[0..1]		390
	StartDate	<StartDt>		[0..1]		390
	EndDate	<EndDt>		[0..1]		390
	TransactionDateTime	<TxDtTm>		[0..1]		390
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]		390

Used in element(s)

["RelatedDates"](#) on page 164

5.243.1 AcceptanceDateTime

XML Tag: AcceptncDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime"](#) on page 464

5.243.2 TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate

XML Tag: TradActvtyCtrctISttlmDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies when an amount of money should have contractually been credited or debited the account versus when the amount of money was actually settled (debited/credited) on the cash account.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 464](#)

5.243.3 TradeDate

XML Tag: TradDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 464](#)

5.243.4 InterbankSettlementDate

XML Tag: IntrBkSttlmDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 464](#)

5.243.5 StartDate

XML Tag: StartDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Start date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 464](#)

5.243.6 EndDate

XML Tag: EndDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 464](#)

5.243.7 TransactionDateTime

XML Tag: TxDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 464](#)

5.243.8 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary date related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ProprietaryDate3](#)" on page 316 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		316
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		316

5.244 TransactionIdentifier1

Definition: Identification of the transaction in an unambiguous way.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TransactionDateTime	<TxDtTm>		[1..1]		391
	TransactionReference	<TxRef>		[1..1]		391

Used in element(s)

["TransactionIdentification"](#) on page 85

5.244.1 TransactionDateTime

XML Tag: TxDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Local date and time of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Datatype: ["ISODateTime"](#) on page 464

5.244.2 TransactionReference

XML Tag: TxRef

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction that has to be unique for a time period.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 469

5.245 TransactionInterest4

Definition: Provide further details on transaction specific interest information that applies to the underlying transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount	<TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]		392
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		392

Used in element(s)

"Interest" on page 343

5.245.1 TotalInterestAndTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of interests and taxes included in the entry amount.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408

5.245.2 Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual interest record.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "InterestRecord2" on page 223 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		224
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		224
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		224
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		224
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		225
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		225
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		225

5.246 TransactionInterest4__1

Definition: Provide further details on transaction specific interest information that applies to the underlying transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount	<TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]		393
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		393

Used in element(s)

["Interest" on page 160](#)

5.246.1 TotalInterestAndTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of interests and taxes included in the entry amount.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408](#)

5.246.2 Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual interest record.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["InterestRecord2__1" on page 226](#) for details)










⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		226
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		226
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		226
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		227
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		227
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		227
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		228

5.247 TransactionParties6__1

Definition: Provides further details on the parties specific to the individual transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InitiatingParty	<InitgPty>		[0..1]		394
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		394
	DebtorAccount	<DbtrAcct>		[0..1]		395
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		395
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		395
	CreditorAccount	<CdtrAcct>		[0..1]		396
	UltimateCreditor	<UltmtCdtr>		[0..1]		396
	TradingParty	<TradgPty>		[0..1]		397
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]		397

Used in element(s)

"RelatedParties" on page 161







5.247.1 InitiatingParty

XML Tag: InitgPty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiated the payment that is reported in the entry.

The **InitgPty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party40Choice 1" on page 248 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		248
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		249







5.247.2 Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party40Choice" on page 247 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		247
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		248

5.247.3 DebtorAccount

XML Tag: DbtrAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor.

The **DbtrAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 93 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		93
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		93
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		94
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		94
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		94

5.247.4 UltimateDebtor

XML Tag: UltmtDbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

The **UltmtDbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 247 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		247
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		248

5.247.5 Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Party40Choice 2](#)" on page 249 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		249
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		250

5.247.6 CreditorAccount

XML Tag: CdtrAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry has been posted as a result of the payment transaction.

The **CdtrAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 93 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		93
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		93
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		94
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		94
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		94

5.247.7 UltimateCreditor

XML Tag: UltmtCdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

The **UltmtCdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Party40Choice 3](#)" on page 250 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		251
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		251

5.247.8 TradingParty

XML Tag: TradgPty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that plays an active role in planning and executing the transactions that create or liquidate investments of the investors assets, or that move the investor's assets from one investment to another. A trading party is a trade instructor, an investment decision-maker, a post trade administrator, or a trader. In the context of treasury, it is the party that negotiates and executes the treasury transaction.

The **TradgPty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 247 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		247
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		248

5.247.9 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary party related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ProprietaryParty5_1](#)" on page 317 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		317
	Party	<Pty>		[1..1]		317

5.248 TransactionPrice4Choice

Definition: Specifies the price information related to the underlying transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DealPrice	<DealPric>	{Or	[1..1]		398
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..*]		398

Used in element(s)

["RelatedPrice" on page 165](#)

5.248.1 DealPrice

XML Tag: DealPric

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the price of the traded financial instrument.

This is the deal price of the individual trade transaction.

If there is only one trade transaction for the execution of the trade, then the deal price could equal the executed trade price (unless, for example, the price includes commissions or rounding, or some other factor has been applied to the deal price or the executed trade price, or both).

The **DealPric** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Price7](#)" on page 310 for details)

⊗ Removed - !⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		310
	Value	<Val>		[1..1]		310

5.248.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ProprietaryPrice2](#)" on page 317 for details)

⊗ Removed - !⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		318
	Price	<Pric>		[1..1]		318

5.249 TransactionQuantities3Choice

Definition: Specifies the quantities (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

⊗ Removed - !⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or	[1..1]		399
	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount	<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		399
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		399

Used in element(s)

"RelatedQuantities" on page 165

5.249.1 Quantity

XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

The **Qty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 189 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]		189
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		189
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or}	[1..1]		190

5.249.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount

XML Tag: OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

The **OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1](#)" on page 239 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>		[1..1]		239
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>		[1..1]		240

5.249.3 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantities specification defined in the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryQuantity1" on page 318 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		318
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		318

5.250 TransactionReferences6__1

Definition: Identifies the underlying transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	401
	AccountServicerReference	<AcctSvcrRef>		[0..1]	M ⚠	401
	PaymentInformationIdentification	<PmtInflId>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	401
	InstructionIdentification	<InstrId>		[0..1]	M ⚠	401
	EndToEndIdentification	<EndToEndId>		[0..1]		402
	UETR	<UETR>		[0..1]	⚠	402
	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	403
	MandatIdentification	<MndtId>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	403
	ChequeNumber	<ChqNb>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	403
	ClearingSystemReference	<ClrSysRef>		[0..1]	⚠	404
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification	<AcctOwnrTxId>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	404
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification	<AcctSvcrTxId>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	404
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification	<MktInfrstrctrTxId>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	405
	ProcessingIdentification	<PrctlId>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	405
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]	⊘ ⚠	405

Used in element(s)

"References" on page 156

5.250.1 MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/MessageIdentification](#)) is removed.

5.250.2 AccountServicerReference

XML Tag: AcctSvcrRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/AccountServicerReference](#)

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/AccountServicerReference](#)

Comment:

Unique system reference number assigned by the RTGS system.

5.250.3 PaymentInformationIdentification

XML Tag: PmtInfId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/PaymentInformationIdentification](#)) is removed.

5.250.4 InstructionIdentification

XML Tag: InstrId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax16Text_copy" on page 422

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/Instruction-identification**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/Instruction-identification**

Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax16Text_copy on page 422

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/Instruction-identification**

Comment:

Restricted to 16 characters for now to align with CBPR+. Restriction to be re-visited after the SWIFT migration coexistence period ends.

- **on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/Instruction-identification**

– **Lynx_Original_Instruction_Identification_FormalRule:**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

5.250.5 EndToEndIdentification

XML Tag: EndToEndId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 469

5.250.6 UETR

XML Tag: UETR

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: ["UUIDv4Identifier" on page 490](#)

5.250.7 TransactionIdentification

XML Tag: TxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/TransactionIdentification](#)) is removed.

5.250.8 MandateIdentification

XML Tag: MndtId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/MandateIdentification](#)) is removed.

5.250.9 ChequeNumber

XML Tag: ChqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/ChequeNumber](#)) is removed.

5.250.10 ClearingSystemReference

XML Tag: ClrSysRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/ClearingSystemReference](#)

Comment:

This element will be populated with the PCRN of the original payment (pacs.008, pacs.009 or pacs.004).

5.250.11 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification

XML Tag: AcctOwnrTxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification](#)) is removed.

5.250.12 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification

XML Tag: AcctSvcrTxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/AccountServicerTransactionIdentification](#)) is removed.

5.250.13 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification

XML Tag: MktInfrstrctrTxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification](#)) is removed.

5.250.14 ProcessingIdentification

XML Tag: PrcgId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 469](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/ProcessingIdentification](#)) is removed.

5.250.15 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ProprietaryReference1" on page 319](#) for details)

- ❌ Removed -
 ⊖ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ⚡ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		319

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Reference	<Ref>		[1..1]		319

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/Proprietary](#)) is removed.

5.251 YieldedOrValueType1Choice

Definition: Choice of value type.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Yielded	<Yldd>	{Or	[1..1]		406
	ValueType	<ValTp>	Or}	[1..1]		406

Used in element(s)

["Type"](#) on page 310

5.251.1 Yielded

XML Tag: Yldd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is expressed as a yield.

Datatype: ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 499

5.251.2 ValueType

XML Tag: ValTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: ["PriceValueType1Code"](#) on page 482

6 Message Datatypes

Note The following chapter identifies the datatypes that are used in the message.

6.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 407

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18

Rules

R21 CurrencyAmount ✓

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

Used in element(s)

"Amount" on page 107, "NoteDenomination" on page 107

6.2 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Rules**R22 ActiveCurrency ✓**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00005
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code

Used in attribute(s)

"ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 407

Restricts

"ParentCurrencyCode" on page 476

6.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 409

Format

fractionDigits	13
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18

Used in element(s)

"Amount" on page 311

6.4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 409
		<p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this attribute</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Balance/Amount/Currency <p>Single value: CAD</p>

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18

Rules

R12 CurrencyAmount ✓

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

Used in element(s)

"Amount" on page 111, "Amount" on page 157, "Amount" on page 44, "Amount" on page 114, "Amount" on page 226, "Amount" on page 359, "Amount" on page 43, "Amount" on page 45, "Amount" on page 362, "Amount" on page 148, "Amount" on page 146, "Amount" on page 358, "Amount" on page 102, "Amount" on page 105, "Amount" on page 224, "Amount" on page 130, "Amount" on page 374, "CreditNoteAmount" on page 332, "CreditNoteAmount" on page 330, "DuePayableAmount" on page 331, "DuePayableAmount" on page 329, "Price" on page 318, "RemittedAmount" on page 333, "RemittedAmount" on page 331, "RemittedAmount" on page 194, "TaxableBaseAmount" on page 357, "TotalAmount" on page 57, "TotalAmount" on page 357, "TotalChargesAndTaxAmount" on page 109, "TotalChargesAndTaxAmount" on page 110, "TotalInterestAndTaxAmount" on page 393, "TotalInterestAndTaxAmount" on page 392, "TotalTaxAmount" on page 364, "TotalTaxAmount" on page 367, "TotalTaxableBaseAmount" on page 364, "TotalTaxableBaseAmount" on page 367

6.5 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Rules

R13 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency ✓

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

Error handling:

- Error severity: Fatal
- Error Code: D00006
- Error Text: Invalid currency code.

Used in element(s)

["Currency" on page 96](#), ["Currency" on page 35](#), ["Currency" on page 34](#), ["Currency" on page 94](#), ["Currency" on page 98](#), ["SourceCurrency" on page 135](#), ["SourceCurrency" on page 134](#), ["TargetCurrency" on page 135](#), ["TargetCurrency" on page 134](#), ["UnitCurrency" on page 136](#), ["UnitCurrency" on page 134](#)

Used in attribute(s)

["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 408](#), ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 408](#)

Restricts

["ParentCurrencyCode" on page 476](#)

6.6 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 37](#), ["Code" on page 38](#), ["Code" on page 36](#)

Restricts

["AddressTypeCode" on page 411](#)

6.7 AddressTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.

Is restricted by

["AddressType2Code" on page 410](#)

6.8 AmountDirectionCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease or the result of a reversal operation.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.
RVCD	ReversalCredit	Debit entry used to reverse a previously booked credit entry.
RVDB	ReversalDebit	Credit entry used to reverse a previously booked debit entry.

Is restricted by

["CreditDebitCode" on page 437](#)

6.9 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Rules

R16 AnyBIC ✓

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

Error handling:

- Error severity: Fatal
- Error Code: D00008
- Error Text: Invalid BIC.

Used in element(s)

["AnyBIC" on page 236](#), ["AnyBIC" on page 237](#), ["AnyBIC" on page 235](#)

6.10 AttendanceContext1Code

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

Used in element(s)

["AttendanceContext" on page 272](#)

Restricts

["AttendanceContextCode" on page 412](#)

6.11 AttendanceContextCode

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
ATTL	AttendantDelivery	Delivery by an attendant.
CARR	CarrierDelivery	Delivery by a carrier.
CUST	CustomerDelivery	Delivery by the customer.
FULL	FullServe	Full service for fuel distribution.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
SELF	SelfServe	Self service for fuel distribution.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

Is restricted by

"AttendanceContext1Code" on page 412

6.12 AuthenticationEntity1Code

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

Used in element(s)

"AuthenticationEntity" on page 92

Restricts

"AuthenticationEntityCode" on page 413

6.13 AuthenticationEntityCode

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACQR	Acquirer	Acquirer of the transaction.
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.

Code	Name	Definition
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
ISSR	Issuer	Card issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).
TRML	Terminal	Secure application in the terminal.

Is restricted by

"AuthenticationEntity1Code" on page 413

6.14 AuthenticationMethod1Code

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.

Used in element(s)

"AuthenticationMethod" on page 92

Restricts

"AuthenticationMethodCode" on page 415

6.15 AuthenticationMethodCode

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ADDB	BillingAddressVerification	Cardholder billing address verification.
ADDS	ShippingAddressVerification	Cardholder shipping address verification.
ADVF	AddressDigits	Digits of the address.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account-based digital signature authentication.
ARNB	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
ARPC	ARPCVerification	Response Card Cryptogram (ARPC) verification.
ARQC	ARQCVerification	Verification of a cryptogram generated by a chip card, for instance an ARQC (Authorisation Request Cryptogram).
ATCC	ATC	Application Transaction Counter
BIOM	Biometry	Biometric authentication of the cardholder.
BTHD	BirthDate	Date of birth of a person.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
CDHI	CardholderIdentificationData	Cardholder data provided for verification, for instance social security number, driver license number, passport number.
CHDN	CardholderName	Name of cardholder
CHSA	CardholderAddress	Verification whether the address corresponds to the cardholder's one.
COFB	CityOfBirth	City of birth to authenticate a person.
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
CRYP	CryptogramVerification	Verification of a cryptogram generated by a chip card or another device, for instance ARQC (Authorisation Request Cryptogram).
CSCV	CSCVerification	Verification of Card Security Code.
CSEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Authentication performed during a secure electronic commerce transaction.
CUID	CustomerIdentification	Customer number used as a mechanism of authentication.
DRLN	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned by a driving license authority to a person driving a car.
DRVI	DriverIdentification	Identification of a driver in a fleet of vehicles.

Code	Name	Definition
EMAL	Email	Electronic mail address
EMIN	EmployeeIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to an employee by an employer.
EMRN	EmployerIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to an employer by a registration authority.
FBIG	OffLineBiographics	Biographics authentication in an offline mode.
FBIO	OffLineBiometrics	Biometrics authentication in an offline mode
FCPN	OffLinePINInClear	PIN generated offline and transmitted in clear
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
IDCN	IdentityCardNumber	Number assigned by a national authority to an identity card.
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
MOBL	Mobile	Customer mobile device.
NBIG	OnLineBiographics	Biographics authentication in an online mode.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
NVSC	NonVisibleCSC	Non visible Card Security Code.
OCHI	OtherCardholderIdentification	Other cardholder data provided for identification.
OFPE	OffLinePINEncrypted	PIN generated offline and transmitted encrypted
OLDA	OffLineDataAuthentication	Authentication of data in an offline mode
OLDS	OffLineDigitisedSignatureAnalysis	Analysis of signature transmitted offline
OTHC	OtherCryptogram	Verification of a cryptogram generated by a non-card form factor.
OTHN	OtherNational	Other type of verification defined at national level.
OTHP	OtherPrivate	Other type of verification defined at private level
OTHR	Other	Other customer authentication.
OTPW	OneTimePassword	Verification of a one-time password provided by the issuer.
PASN	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority to a passport.
PCDV	PostalCode	Verification based on digits of the postal code.
PHOM	PhoneHome	Customer home phone number.

Code	Name	Definition
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature
PLOB	PlaceOfBirth	Place of birth of a person.
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
PSVE	PassiveAuthentication	Authentication based on statistical cardholder behaviour.
PSWD	Password	Authentication by a password.
PWOR	PhoneWork	Customer work phone number
QWAC	QualifiedCertificate	QualifiedCertificate
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SHAF	ShippingAddressFrom	Shipping address from verification.
SHAT	ShippingAddressTo	Shipping address to verification
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
SSNB	SocialSecurityNumber	Number assigned by a social security agency.
THDS	ThreeDS	Authentication performed during a secure electronic commerce transaction.
TOKA	AuthenticationToken	A token is used to verify an already performed authentication.
TOKN	TokenAuthentication	Cryptogram generated by the token requestor or a customer device to validate the authorised use of a token.
TOKP	PaymentToken	Verification or authentication related to the use of a payment token, for instance the validation of the authorised use of a token.
TXIN	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.

Is restricted by

"AuthenticationMethod1Code" on page 414

6.16 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Rules**R6 BICFI ✓**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00001
- *Error Text:* Invalid FI BIC.

Used in element(s)

["BICFI" on page 186](#), ["BICFI" on page 176](#), ["BICFI" on page 179](#), ["BICFI" on page 181](#), ["BICFI" on page 184](#), ["BICFI" on page 173](#)

6.17 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

fractionDigits	10
totalDigits	11

Used in element(s)

["ExchangeRate" on page 136](#), ["ExchangeRate" on page 134](#)

6.18 BusinessMessagePriorityCode

Definition: Specifies the priority levels for the BusinessMessage.

The different priorities are typically user / service / implementation dependent. The semantics of the different values for a Message (Set) need to be defined by the relevant user community (SEG.).

Type: CodeSet

Rules**R7 ValidationByTable**

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)"Priority" on page 77

6.19 CBPR_Amount_copy

*Definition:**Type:* Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"CurrencyCode" on page 437 <div style="background-color: #ffffcc; padding: 5px;"> Usage Guideline restrictions for this attribute <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on camt.053.001.08/Statement/Entry/Amount/Currency Single value: CAD </div>

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14

Rules**R10 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits

Used in element(s)"Amount" on page 337

6.20 CBPR_Amount_copy

Definition:

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"CurrencyCode" on page 437

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14

Rules

R29 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits

6.21 CBPR_DateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm).

This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Example: 2020-07-16T19:20:30.45+01:00

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: DateTime

Format

pattern `.*(\+|-)((0[0-9])|(1[0-3])):[0-5][0-9]`

Used in element(s)

["CreationDateTime"](#) on page 216, ["DateTime"](#) on page 138, ["FromDateTime"](#) on page 144, ["ToDate-Time"](#) on page 145

6.22 CBPR_ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Amount

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14

Used in element(s)

["BoundaryAmount"](#) on page 47, ["EqualAmount"](#) on page 223, ["NotEqualAmount"](#) on page 223

6.23 CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	140
minLength	1
pattern	<code>[0-9a-zA-Z/\-?\:()\.,'+]{1,140}</code>

Used in element(s)

["TrackValue" on page 382](#)

6.24 CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax140Text_Extended

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + . !#%&*^_`{|}~";@[]

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9a-zA-Z/\-?:(\)\.,'+. !#%&*^_`{|}~";@[]]{1,140}

Used in element(s)

["Name" on page 179](#), ["Name" on page 69](#), ["Name" on page 184](#), ["Name" on page 72](#), ["Name" on page 125](#)

6.25 CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax16Text_Extended

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + . !#%&*^_`{|}~";@[]

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9a-zA-Z/\-?:(\)\.,'+. !#%&*^_`{|}~";@[]]{1,16}

Used in element(s)

["BuildingNumber" on page 297](#), ["BuildingNumber" on page 305](#), ["PostBox" on page 299](#), ["PostBox" on page 306](#), ["PostCode" on page 300](#), ["PostCode" on page 307](#)

6.26 CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax16Text_copy

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 16

minLength	1
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z^\-!\?:(\)\.,\'+]{1,16}

Used in element(s)

["InstructionIdentification" on page 401](#)

6.27 CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax28Text_copy

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 28 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	28
minLength	1
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z^\-!\?:(\)\.,\'+]{1,28}

Used in element(s)

["MemberIdentification" on page 119](#)

6.28 CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended_copy

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + . !#\$%&*^_`{|}~";<>@[\]

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z^\-!\?:(\)\.,\'+ !#\$%&*^_`{ }~";<>@[\]]{1,320}
---------	--

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 321](#)

6.29 CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + . and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	34
minLength	1
pattern	([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'+ !#%&*^_`{}~";@[\]]?)*

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 198](#)

6.30 CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_Extended_copy

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + . !#%&*^_`{}~";@[\]]

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'+ !#%&*^_`{}~";<>@\[\]]{1,35}
---------	---

Used in element(s)

["AddressLine" on page 302](#), ["AddressLine" on page 309](#), ["BuildingName" on page 298](#), ["BuildingName" on page 306](#), ["CityOfBirth" on page 140](#), ["CountrySubDivision" on page 302](#), ["CountrySubDivision" on page 309](#), ["DistrictName" on page 301](#), ["DistrictName" on page 308](#), ["Issuer" on page 207](#), ["ProvinceOf-Birth" on page 140](#), ["SchemeName" on page 207](#), ["TownLocationName" on page 301](#), ["TownLocation-Name" on page 308](#), ["TownName" on page 300](#), ["TownName" on page 307](#)

6.31 CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text_copy

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'+]{1,35}
---------	-----------------------------------

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 315](#), ["ContractIdentification" on page 136](#), ["FirstTransaction" on page 88](#), ["GroupIdentification" on page 285](#), ["Identification" on page 203](#), ["Identification" on page 209](#), ["Identification" on page 210](#), ["Identification" on page 200](#), ["Identification" on page 68](#), ["Identification" on page 213](#), ["Identification" on page 72](#), ["Issuer" on page 315](#), ["Issuer" on page 203](#), ["Issuer" on page 198](#), ["Issuer" on](#)

[page 211](#), ["Issuer" on page 205](#), ["Issuer" on page 201](#), ["Issuer" on page 214](#), ["LastTransaction" on page 88](#), ["ManufacturerIdentification" on page 290](#), ["Model" on page 290](#), ["Other" on page 326](#), ["Proprietary" on page 25](#), ["Proprietary" on page 101](#), ["Proprietary" on page 171](#), ["Proprietary" on page 229](#), ["Proprietary" on page 239](#), ["Proprietary" on page 360](#), ["SaleReconciliationIdentification" on page 79](#), ["SchemeName" on page 203](#), ["SchemeName" on page 206](#), ["SerialNumber" on page 291](#), ["ShortName" on page 210](#)

6.32 CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	70
minLength	1
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z/\-?:(\)\.,\'+]{1,70}

Used in element(s)

["AdditionalCardData" on page 270](#), ["ApprovalNumber" on page 291](#), ["Name" on page 96](#), ["System-Name" on page 285](#)

6.33 CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax70Text_Extended

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + . !#%&*^_`{|}~";@[]

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z/\-?:(\)\.,\'+ !#%&*^_`{ }~";@[]]{1,70}
---------	--

Used in element(s)

["Department" on page 296](#), ["Department" on page 304](#), ["Floor" on page 298](#), ["Floor" on page 306](#), ["Room" on page 299](#), ["Room" on page 307](#), ["StreetName" on page 297](#), ["StreetName" on page 305](#), ["SubDepartment" on page 297](#), ["SubDepartment" on page 304](#)

6.34 CBPR__RestrictedFINXMax28Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 28 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 28
 minLength 1
 pattern [0-9a-zA-Z^\-!\?:\(\)\.,\'+]{1,28}

Used in element(s)

"MemberIdentification" on page 120

6.35 CSCManagement1Code

Definition: CSC (Card Security Code) management associated with the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.

Used in element(s)

"CSCManagement" on page 86

Restricts

"CSCManagementCode" on page 426

6.36 CSCManagementCode

Definition: CSC (Card Security Code) management associated with the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.

Is restricted by

["CSCManagement1Code" on page 426](#)

6.37 CardDataReading1Code

Definition: Type of reading of the card data.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).

Used in element(s)

["CardDataEntryMode" on page 273](#), ["CardReadingCapabilities" on page 287](#)

Restricts

["CardDataReadingCode" on page 427](#)

6.38 CardDataReadingCode

Definition: Type of reading of the card data.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
CDFL	CardOnFile	Card information are stored on a file.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV

Code	Name	Definition
		(standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).
ICCY	ICCContact	ICC contact capability
ICPY	ICCPximity	ICC contactless proximity
KEEN	KeyEntered	Key entered.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
MICR	MagneticInkCharacterRecognition	Recognition of magnetic ink characters
MLEY	ManualEntry	Manual, no terminal used.
MSIP	MSIPximity	Magstripe image contactless proximity
OCRR	OpticalCharacterRecognition	OCR either at time of transaction or after the event.
OPTC	OpticalCode	Optical coded reading capabilities (e.g. barcode, QR code, etc.)
OTHN	OtherNational	Other national capability type assigned at national level.
OTHP	OtherPrivate	Other card reading capability assigned on a private basis.
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
QRCD	QRCode	Quick response code.
RFID	RFIDTag	Radio Frequency Identification tag capabilities.
SICC	SynchronousIntegratedCircuitCard	Synchronous ICC - (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact.
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
UNKW	Unknown	Unknown card reading capability.
UNSP	Unspecified	Unspecified capability.

Is restricted by

["CardDataReading1Code"](#) on page 427

6.39 CardPaymentServiceType2Code

Definition: Service provided by the card payment transaction, in addition to the main service.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

Code	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

Used in element(s)

"AdditionalService" on page 79, "AdditionalService" on page 84, "AdditionalService" on page 77

Restricts

"CardPaymentServiceTypeCode" on page 429

6.40 CardPaymentServiceTypeCode

Definition: Service provided by a card payment transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
ARES	AdditionalPayment	Additional payment after reservation.
AUWS	PreAuthorisedWithdrawal	Withdrawal transaction was pre-authorized by another channel (amount could be absent).
BALC	Balance	Balance enquiry.
CACT	CardActivation	Card activation.
CADJ	CreditAdjustment	Credit adjustment to a previous transaction.
CAFH	CardsFundTransferPush	Transfer of funds to a card or an account.
CAFL	CardsFundTransferPull	Transfer of funds from a card or an account.
CAFT	CardsFundTransfer	Transfer of funds to and/or from a card account.
CAVR	CardVerification	Card verification.
CHWD	CashWithdrawal	Withdrawal of cash on an ATM.
CIDD	CardInitiatingDirectDebit	Direct Debit initiated by Card.
CRDP	CardPayment	Card payment.
CRTC	CreateCertificate	Creation of an X.509 certificate with the public key and the information of the

Code	Name	Definition
		owner of the asymmetric key provided by the requestor.
CRTK	RevokeCertificate	Revocation of an active X.509 certificate.
CRTR	RenewCerificate	Renewal of an X.509 certificate, protected by the certificate to renew.
CSHB	CashBack	Card payment with cash-back.
CSHD	CashDeposit	Cash deposit.
CSHW	CashAdvance	Cash advance or withdrawals on a POI (Point Of Interaction), or at a bank counter.
CSWD	ChosenWithdrawal	Amount and notes values are chosen by the customer.
DADJ	DebitAdjustment	Debit adjustment to a previous transaction.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
DEFR	DeferredPayment	Deferred payment.
FREC	FirstRecurring	Initial recurring payment.
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSA	AcceptorInstalment	Instalment payment transaction performed by the acceptor or the acquirer.
INSI	IssuerInstalment	Instalment payment transaction performed by the card issuer.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
INST	Instant	Instant transaction.
IRES	InitialReservation	Initial reservation.
LOAD	Loading	Loading or reloading non-financial account.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
NRFD	NonRefundable	Payment of goods or services which are not refundable, for instance low cost airline tickets.
ORCR	OriginalCredit	Original credit.
PFWD	ProfileWithdrawal	Amount and Notes Values are pre-defined by the customer profile.
PINC	PINChange	PIN (Personal Identification Number) change.
PINU	PINUnblock	Unblock the cardholder PIN.
PRES	PaymentReservation	Payment after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
QUCH	QuasiCash	Quasi-cash.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.

Code	Name	Definition
RESA	Reservation	Reservation (pre-authorisation).
RFND	Refund	Refund transaction.
RREC	FollowingRecurring	Repeat recurring payment.
SDWD	StandardWithdrawal	Customer pressed a button associated with a withdrawal of unique amount and notes mix.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
TFBL	TransferCardBillPayment	Transfer for payment of bills.
TFCH	TransferFromCheque	Transfer from cheque deposit.
TFCS	TransferFromCash	Transfer from cash deposit.
TFDB	TransferFundsDisbursementGeneral	Transfer for general disbursement.
TFGD	TransferGovernmentDisbursement	Transfer for government disbursement.
TFMD	TransferMerchantDisbursement	Transfer for merchant disbursement.
TFPD	TransferPayrollPensionDisbursement	Transfer for payroll pension disbursement.
TP2B	PersonToBusiness	Card payment transaction transfer from person to business.
TP2P	PersonToPerson	Card payment transaction transfer from person to person.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
UNLD	Unloading	Unloading non-financial account.
URES	UpdateReservation	Update reservation.
VALC	ValidityCheck	Card validity check.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.
WLSA	AddWhiteList	Add a POI in the white list of the terminal manager.
WLSR	RemoveWhiteList	Remove a POI from the white list of the terminal manager.

Is restricted by

"CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 428

6.41 CardholderVerificationCapability1Code

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI (Personal Identification Number) performing the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.

Code	Name	Definition
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

Used in element(s)

"CardholderVerificationCapabilities" on page 287

Restricts

"CardholderVerificationCapabilityCode" on page 432

6.42 CardholderVerificationCapabilityCode

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI (Personal Identification Number) performing the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.

Code	Name	Definition
NBIO	OnLineBiometrics	Online biometrics.
NOOP	NoOnLinePINEntry	Device has no online pin entry capability.
NOPN	NoPINEntry	Device has no pin entry capability.
NOVF	NoCapabilities	No cardholder verification capability.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
OTHN	OtherNational	Other type of cardholder verification defined at national level
OTHP	OtherPrivate	Other type of cardholder verification defined in a private manner.
OTHR	Other	Other cardholder verification capabilities.
PCOD	PersonalCode	Personal code of the customer for banking services.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).
SIGN	Signature	Handwritten signature verification
UNKW	Unknown	Unknown cardholder verification capability.
UNSP	Unspecified	Cardholder verification capability unspecified.
VORN	VoiceRecognition	Recognition by voice.

Is restricted by

["CardholderVerificationCapability1Code"](#) on page 431

6.43 ChargeBearerType1Code

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the

Code	Name	Definition
		receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

Used in element(s)

["Bearer" on page 112](#), ["Bearer" on page 115](#)

Restricts

["ChargeBearerTypeCode" on page 434](#)

6.44 ChargeBearerTypeCode

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

Is restricted by

["ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 433](#)

6.45 ChargeIncludedIndicator

Definition: Indicates whether charges have already been included.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Included

Meaning When False: Pre-advised

Used in element(s)

["ChargeIncludedIndicator" on page 112](#), ["ChargeIncludedIndicator" on page 114](#)

6.46 CopyDuplicate1Code

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	<p>Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.</p> <hr/> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on camt.053.001.08/.header/CopyDuplicate/CopyDuplicate <i>Unknown type of restriction [practice:InternalCommentRestriction]:</i> • on camt.053.001.08/.header/Related/CopyDuplicate/CopyDuplicate <i>Unknown type of restriction [practice:InternalCommentRestriction]:</i>
COPY	Copy	<p>Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.</p> <hr/> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on camt.053.001.08/.header/CopyDuplicate/Copy <i>Unknown type of restriction [practice:InternalCommentRestriction]:</i> • on camt.053.001.08/.header/Related/CopyDuplicate/Copy <i>Unknown type of restriction [practice:InternalCommentRestriction]:</i>

Code	Name	Definition
DUPL	Duplicate	<p>Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on camt.053.001.08/.header/CopyDuplicate/Duplicate <p>Comment: Lynx will use this code if a duplicate statement (camt.053) is being sent.</p>

Used in element(s)

["CopyDuplicate" on page 76](#), ["CopyDuplicateIndicator" on page 29](#)

Restricts

["CopyDuplicateCode" on page 436](#)

6.47 CopyDuplicateCode

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Is restricted by

["CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 435](#)

6.48 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Rules**R15 Country ✓**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00004
- *Error Text:* Invalid Country Code.

Used in element(s)

["Country" on page 302](#), ["Country" on page 309](#), ["Country" on page 295](#), ["CountryOfBirth" on page 141](#), ["CountryOfBirth" on page 139](#), ["CountryOfResidence" on page 259](#), ["CountryOfResidence" on page 261](#), ["CountryOfResidence" on page 264](#), ["CountryOfResidence" on page 267](#), ["CountryOfResidence" on page 256](#)

6.49 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

Used in element(s)

["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 337](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 111](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 158](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 114](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 226](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 35](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 57](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 148](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 46](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 102](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 34](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 105](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 224](#)

Restricts

["AmountDirectionCode" on page 411](#)

6.50 CurrencyCode

Definition: Code allocated to a currency, by a maintenance agency, under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds". Valid currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, and consist of three contiguous letters.

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Rules**R11 ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid currency code which is registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, and consist of three contiguous letters.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in attribute(s)

"CBPR_Amount_copy" on page 419, "CBPR_Amount_copy" on page 419

6.51 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

fractionDigits 17

totalDigits 18

Used in element(s)

"ProductQuantity" on page 312, "Sum" on page 378, "Sum" on page 233, "Sum" on page 234, "Unit" on page 189

6.52 DocumentType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

Used in element(s)"Code" on page 132**Restricts**"DocumentTypeCode" on page 440

6.53 DocumentType6Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.*Type:* CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.

Used in element(s)"Code" on page 328**Restricts**"DocumentTypeCode" on page 440

6.54 DocumentTypeCode

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.*Type:* CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CRCP	CustomerReceipt	When the Sale System requires the POI system to print the Customer receipt.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
HRCP	CashierReceipt	When the Sale system print the Cashier copy of the Payment receipt.
JNRL	Journal	When the POI or the Sale System wants to store a message on the journal printer or electronic journal of the Sale Terminal (it is sometimes a Sale Logging/Journal Printer).
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

Code	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
SRCP	SaleReceipt	When the Sale System requires the POI system to print the Sale receipt.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.

Is restricted by

["DocumentType3Code"](#) on page 438, ["DocumentType6Code"](#) on page 439

6.55 Exact1NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 1 digit.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]

Used in element(s)

["TrackNumber"](#) on page 382, ["TrackNumber"](#) on page 381

6.56 Exact3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{3}

Used in element(s)

["CardCountryCode" on page 270](#), ["CardCountryCode" on page 268](#), ["ServiceCode" on page 281](#), ["ServiceCode" on page 279](#)

6.57 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 205](#), ["Identification" on page 207](#), ["Identification" on page 204](#)

6.58 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 25](#), ["Code" on page 24](#)

Restricts

["ExternalAccountIdentificationCode" on page 442](#)

6.59 ExternalAccountIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 442

6.60 ExternalBalanceSubType1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance sub-type, as published in an external balance sub-type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 48

Restricts

"ExternalBalanceSubTypeCode" on page 443

6.61 ExternalBalanceSubTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the balance sub-type, as published in an external balance sub-type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalBalanceSubType1Code" on page 443

6.62 ExternalBalanceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance type, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 49](#)

Restricts

["ExternalBalanceTypeCode" on page 444](#)

6.63 ExternalBalanceTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the balance type, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 443](#)

6.64 ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code domain, as published in an external bank transaction code domain code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 55](#)

Restricts

["ExternalBankTransactionDomainCode" on page 444](#)

6.65 ExternalBankTransactionDomainCode

Definition: Specifies the external domain code of the bank transaction code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code" on page 444](#)

6.66 ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code family, as published in an external bank transaction code family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 55](#)

Restricts

["ExternalBankTransactionFamilyCode" on page 445](#)

6.67 ExternalBankTransactionFamilyCode

Definition: Specifies the external family code of the bank transaction code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately, and is a sub-list of the bank transaction domain list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
-----------	---

minLength 1

Is restricted by

"ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code" on page 445

6.68 ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code sub-family, as published in an external bank transaction code sub-family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength 4

minLength 1

Used in element(s)

"SubFamilyCode" on page 56

Restricts

"ExternalBankTransactionSubFamilyCode" on page 446

6.69 ExternalBankTransactionSubFamilyCode

Definition: Specifies the external sub-family code of the bank transaction code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately, and is a sub-list of the bank transaction family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength 4

minLength 1

Is restricted by

"ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code" on page 446

6.70 ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code

Definition: Specifies the category of card transaction in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["TransactionCategory" on page 79](#), ["TransactionCategory" on page 84](#), ["TransactionCategory" on page 78](#)

Restricts

["ExternalCardTransactionCategoryCode" on page 447](#)

6.71 ExternalCardTransactionCategoryCode

Definition: Specifies the category of card transaction in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 446](#)

6.72 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 101](#), ["Code" on page 101](#)

Restricts

["ExternalCashAccountTypeCode" on page 448](#)

6.73 ExternalCashAccountTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 447](#)

6.74 ExternalChargeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 108](#), ["Code" on page 107](#)

Restricts

["ExternalChargeTypeCode" on page 448](#)

6.75 ExternalChargeTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 448](#)

6.76 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	5
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 116](#)

Restricts

["ExternalClearingSystemIdentificationCode" on page 449](#)

6.77 ExternalClearingSystemIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	5
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 449](#)

6.78 ExternalCreditLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external credit line type code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 131](#)

Restricts

["ExternalCreditLineTypeCode" on page 450](#)

6.79 ExternalCreditLineTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the external credit line type code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalCreditLineType1Code" on page 450](#)

6.80 ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 146](#)

Restricts

["ExternalDiscountAmountTypeCode" on page 451](#)

6.81 ExternalDiscountAmountTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 450](#)

6.82 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 152](#)

Restricts

["ExternalDocumentLineTypeCode" on page 452](#)

6.83 ExternalDocumentLineTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 451

6.84 ExternalEntryStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry on the books of the account servicer, as published in an external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 155

Restricts

"ExternalEntryStatusCode" on page 452

6.85 ExternalEntryStatusCode

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry on the books of the account servicer, as published in an external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalEntryStatus1Code" on page 452

6.86 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 171](#), ["Code" on page 171](#)

Restricts

["ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentificationCode" on page 453](#)

6.87 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 453](#)

6.88 ExternalFinancialInstrument-IdentificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 218

Restricts

"ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode" on page 454

6.89 ExternalFinancialInstrument- IdentificationTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 453

6.90 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 196

Restricts

"ExternalGarnishmentTypeCode" on page 455

6.91 ExternalGarnishmentTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 454

6.92 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 230

Restricts

"ExternalLocalInstrumentCode" on page 455

6.93 ExternalLocalInstrumentCode

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 455](#)

6.94 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 238](#), ["Code" on page 238](#)

Restricts

["ExternalOrganisationIdentificationCode" on page 456](#)

6.95 ExternalOrganisationIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 456](#)

6.96 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 278](#)

Restricts

["ExternalPersonIdentificationCode" on page 457](#)

6.97 ExternalPersonIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 456](#)

6.98 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 321](#)

Restricts

["ExternalProxyAccountTypeCode" on page 458](#)

6.99 ExternalProxyAccountTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 457](#)

6.100 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 322](#)

Restricts

["ExternalPurposeCode" on page 458](#)

6.101 ExternalPurposeCode

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 458

6.102 ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the external representment reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters. The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"RePresentmentReason" on page 85

Restricts

"ExternalRePresentmentReasonCode" on page 459

6.103 ExternalRePresentmentReasonCode

Definition: Specifies the external representment reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters. The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code" on page 459

6.104 ExternalReportingSource1Code

Definition: Specifies the reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 345](#)

Restricts

["ExternalReportingSourceCode" on page 460](#)

6.105 ExternalReportingSourceCode

Definition: Specifies the reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalReportingSource1Code" on page 459](#)

6.106 ExternalReturnReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the return reason, as published in an external return reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 346](#)

Restricts

["ExternalReturnReasonCode" on page 460](#)

6.107 ExternalReturnReasonCode

Definition: Specifies the return reason, as published in an external return reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 460

6.108 ExternalTaxAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 360, "Code" on page 359

Restricts

"ExternalTaxAmountTypeCode" on page 461

6.109 ExternalTaxAmountTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 461](#)

6.110 ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code

Definition: Specifies the technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 375](#)

Restricts

["ExternalTechnicalInputChannelCode" on page 462](#)

6.111 ExternalTechnicalInputChannelCode

Definition: Specifies the technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code" on page 462](#)

6.112 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Rules**R14 IBAN ✓**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00003
- *Error Text:* Invalid IBAN format or invalid check digits.

Used in element(s)

["IBAN" on page 21](#), ["IBAN" on page 20](#)

6.113 ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: The International Securities Identification Number is a code allocated to financial instruments as well as referential instruments, as described in the ISO 6166 standard, associated with the minimum descriptive data. The ISIN consists of a prefix using the alpha-2 country codes or reserved codes specified in ISO 3166 or other prefixes as may be determined by the Registration Authority for the ISO 6166 standard, a nine characters (alphanumeric) basic code and a check digit.

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

Used in element(s)

["ISIN" on page 349](#)

6.114 ISO2ALanguageCode

Definition: Identification of the language name according to the ISO 639-1 codes. The type is validated by the list of values coded with two alphabetic characters, defined in the standard.

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [a-z]{2,2}

Used in element(s)

["AttendantLanguage" on page 272](#)

6.115 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

Used in element(s)

"ActualDate" on page 103, "BirthDate" on page 140, "BirthDate" on page 139, "Date" on page 138, "Date" on page 137, "Date" on page 364, "Date" on page 194, "Date" on page 367, "EndDate" on page 390, "FromDate" on page 143, "InterbankSettlementDate" on page 390, "RelatedDate" on page 327, "RelatedDate" on page 149, "StartDate" on page 390, "ToDate" on page 143, "TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate" on page 389, "TradeDate" on page 390, "ValidationDate" on page 86, "Year" on page 371

6.116 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

Used in element(s)

"AcceptanceDateTime" on page 389, "CreationDate" on page 76, "CreationDateTime" on page 28, "CreationDateTime" on page 240, "DateTime" on page 137, "FromDateTime" on page 144, "QuotationDate" on page 137, "QuotationDate" on page 135, "ToDateTime" on page 144, "TransactionDateTime" on page 391, "TransactionDateTime" on page 390

6.117 ISOYearMonth

Definition: Month within a particular calendar year represented by YYYY-MM (ISO 8601).

Type: YearMonth

Used in element(s)

["EffectiveDate" on page 281](#), ["EffectiveDate" on page 279](#), ["ExpiryDate" on page 281](#), ["ExpiryDate" on page 279](#)

6.118 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18

Used in element(s)

["AmortisedValue" on page 190](#), ["AmortisedValue" on page 240](#), ["BoundaryAmount" on page 47](#), ["EqualAmount" on page 221](#), ["FaceAmount" on page 189](#), ["FaceAmount" on page 239](#), ["NotEqualAmount" on page 221](#), ["ProductAmount" on page 312](#), ["UnitPrice" on page 312](#)

6.119 InterestCode

Definition: Indicates which type of interest is applied to a balance left on an account.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

Is restricted by

["InterestType1Code" on page 465](#)

6.120 InterestType1Code

Definition: Indicates which type of interest is applied to a balance left on an account.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 229](#), ["Code" on page 228](#)

Restricts

["InterestCode" on page 465](#)

6.121 LEIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

Used in element(s)

["LEI" on page 187](#), ["LEI" on page 177](#), ["LEI" on page 179](#), ["LEI" on page 69](#), ["LEI" on page 236](#), ["LEI" on page 70](#), ["LEI" on page 237](#), ["LEI" on page 182](#), ["LEI" on page 184](#), ["LEI" on page 72](#), ["LEI" on page 173](#), ["LEI" on page 67](#), ["LEI" on page 235](#)

6.122 Max1025Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 1025
minLength 1

Used in element(s)

["ICCRelatedData" on page 83](#)

6.123 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 105
minLength 1

Used in element(s)

["AdditionalInformation" on page 275](#)

6.124 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	128
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 241

6.125 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	140
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"AdditionalInformation" on page 148, "AdditionalInformation" on page 374, "AdditionalRemittanceInformation" on page 355, "Description" on page 349, "Name" on page 187, "Name" on page 177, "Name" on page 258, "Name" on page 71, "Name" on page 260, "Name" on page 263, "Name" on page 182, "Name" on page 265, "Name" on page 361, "Name" on page 174, "Name" on page 67, "Name" on page 255, "Name" on page 122, "Name" on page 231, "ReferenceNumber" on page 364, "ReferenceNumber" on page 194, "ReferenceNumber" on page 367, "TrackValue" on page 381, "Unstructured" on page 333

6.126 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

Used in element(s)

"NumberOfEntries" on page 378, "NumberOfEntries" on page 233, "NumberOfEntries" on page 233, "NumberOfNotes" on page 107, "NumberOfTransactions" on page 56

6.127 Max15PlusSignedNumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits and may be prefixed with a plus sign.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [\\+]{0,1}[0-9]{1,15}

Used in element(s)

"NumberOfDays" on page 103

6.128 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 16
minLength 1

Used in element(s)

"BuildingNumber" on page 293, "PostBox" on page 293, "PostCode" on page 294, "Suffix" on page 242, "VersionNumber" on page 289

6.129 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 2048
minLength 1

Used in element(s)

"Description" on page 150, "ElectronicAddress" on page 335, "EmailAddress" on page 126, "EmailAd-
dress" on page 123, "Identification" on page 320, "Identification" on page 219

6.130 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 34

minLength 1

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 196](#)

6.131 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 350

minLength 1

Used in element(s)

["PlaceAndName" on page 356](#), ["Registry" on page 219](#)

6.132 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 35

minLength 1

Used in element(s)

["AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification" on page 404](#), ["AccountServicerReference" on page 339](#), ["AccountServicerReference" on page 401](#), ["AccountServicerTransactionIdentification" on page 404](#), ["AdditionalProductInformation" on page 313](#), ["AdministrationZone" on page 364](#), ["AdministrationZone" on page 367](#), ["BuildingName" on page 293](#), ["BusinessMessageIdentifier" on page 75](#), ["BusinessService" on page 75](#), ["Category" on page 372](#), ["CategoryDetails" on page 372](#), ["CertificateIdentification" on page 373](#), ["ChequeNumber" on page 403](#), ["CityOfBirth" on page 139](#), ["ClearingSystemReference" on page 404](#), ["Code" on page 314](#), ["ContractIdentification" on page 135](#), ["CountrySubDivision" on page 294](#), ["DebtorStatus" on page 372](#), ["DistrictName" on page 294](#), ["EmailPurpose" on page 126](#), ["EmailPurpose" on page 123](#), ["EndToEndIdentification" on page 402](#), ["EntryReference" on page 337](#), ["EqualSequence" on page 351](#), ["EventIdentification" on page 129](#), ["EventType" on page 129](#), ["FirstTransaction" on page 87](#), ["FormsCode" on page 373](#), ["FromSequence" on page 350](#), ["FromSequence" on page 350](#), ["GroupIdentification" on page 283](#), ["Identification" on page 26](#), ["Identification" on page 212](#), ["Identification" on page 70](#), ["Identification" on page 202](#), ["Identification" on page 204](#), ["Identification" on page 199](#), ["Identification" on page 211](#), ["Identification" on page 214](#), ["Identification" on page 242](#), ["Identification" on page 361](#), ["Identification" on page 208](#), ["Identification" on page 347](#), ["Identification" on page 67](#), ["Issuer" on page 213](#), ["Issuer" on page 202](#), ["Issuer" on page 204](#), ["Issuer" on page 199](#), ["Issuer" on page 197](#), ["Issuer" on page 212](#), ["Issuer" on page 215](#), ["Issuer" on page 314](#), ["Issuer" on page 133](#), ["Issuer" on page 205](#), ["Issuer" on page 151](#), ["Issuer" on page 195](#), ["Issuer" on page 328](#), ["JobTitle" on page 127](#), ["JobTitle" on page 123](#), ["LastTransaction" on page 87](#), ["MandatIdentification" on page 403](#), ["ManufacturerIdentification" on page 288](#), ["MarketInfrastructureTransaction-](#)

Identification" on page 405, "MemberIdentification" on page 118, "MessageDefinitionIdentifier" on page 75, "MessageIdentification" on page 216, "MessageIdentification" on page 401, "MessageIdentification" on page 240, "MessageIdentification" on page 231, "MessageIdentification" on page 56, "MessageNameIdentification" on page 240, "MessageNameIdentification" on page 231, "Method" on page 364, "Method" on page 367, "Model" on page 289, "NotEqualSequence" on page 351, "Number" on page 327, "Number" on page 149, "Other" on page 325, "PaymentInformationIdentification" on page 401, "PaymentInformationIdentification" on page 56, "ProcessingIdentification" on page 405, "Proprietary" on page 116, "Proprietary" on page 171, "Proprietary" on page 24, "Proprietary" on page 101, "Proprietary" on page 238, "Proprietary" on page 278, "Proprietary" on page 218, "Proprietary" on page 228, "Proprietary" on page 346, "Proprietary" on page 49, "Proprietary" on page 375, "Proprietary" on page 322, "Proprietary" on page 132, "Proprietary" on page 346, "Proprietary" on page 146, "Proprietary" on page 359, "Proprietary" on page 230, "Proprietary" on page 152, "Proprietary" on page 196, "Proprietary" on page 328, "Proprietary" on page 50, "Proprietary" on page 131, "Proprietary" on page 155, "Proprietary" on page 321, "ProvinceOfBirth" on page 139, "Quantity" on page 318, "Reason" on page 227, "Reason" on page 23, "Reason" on page 225, "Reference" on page 319, "Reference" on page 132, "RegistrationIdentification" on page 369, "RegistrationIdentification" on page 370, "RemittanceIdentification" on page 334, "Responsibility" on page 127, "Responsibility" on page 123, "SaleReconciliationIdentification" on page 84, "SaleReconciliationIdentification" on page 78, "SaleReferenceNumber" on page 84, "SchemeName" on page 202, "SchemeName" on page 205, "SequenceNumber" on page 85, "SerialNumber" on page 289, "ShortName" on page 209, "TaxIdentification" on page 369, "TaxIdentification" on page 370, "TaxType" on page 369, "TaxType" on page 370, "TaxType" on page 313, "Title" on page 361, "ToSequence" on page 351, "ToSequence" on page 350, "TownLocationName" on page 294, "TownName" on page 294, "TransactionIdentification" on page 403, "TransactionReference" on page 391, "Type" on page 317, "Type" on page 313, "Type" on page 319, "Type" on page 318, "Type" on page 45, "Type" on page 318, "Type" on page 316, "Type" on page 372, "ValidationSequenceNumber" on page 86

6.133 Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{1,3}

Used in element(s)

"LineWidth" on page 147, "NumberOfLines" on page 147, "PrintLineWidth" on page 288

6.134 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 4
minLength 1

Used in element(s)

"ChannelType" on page 241, "Reason" on page 148

6.135 Max500Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 500 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	500
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["AdditionalEntryInformation" on page 345](#), ["AdditionalInformation" on page 218](#), ["AdditionalStatementInformation" on page 33](#), ["AdditionalTransactionInformation" on page 170](#)

6.136 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

Used in element(s)

["PageNumber" on page 243](#)

6.137 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	70
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["AdditionalCardData" on page 269](#), ["AddressLine" on page 295](#), ["ApprovalNumber" on page 289](#), ["Department" on page 127](#), ["Department" on page 293](#), ["Department" on page 123](#), ["Floor" on page 293](#), ["Name" on page 347](#), ["Name" on page 94](#), ["Name" on page 98](#), ["ProductCode" on page 312](#), ["Room" on page 294](#), ["StreetName" on page 293](#), ["SubDepartment" on page 293](#), ["SystemName" on page 283](#)

6.138 Min2Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 2 digits, and a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{2,3}

Used in element(s)

["CardSequenceNumber" on page 281](#), ["CardSequenceNumber" on page 279](#)

6.139 Min3Max4NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 3 digits, and a maximum length of 4 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{3,4}

Used in element(s)

["CSCValue" on page 87](#)

6.140 Min8Max28NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 8 digits, and a maximum length of 28 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{8,28}

Used in element(s)

["PAN" on page 280](#), ["PAN" on page 278](#)

6.141 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

Used in element(s)

["NamePrefix" on page 125](#), ["NamePrefix" on page 122](#)

Restricts

["NamePrefixCode" on page 473](#)

6.142 NamePrefixCode

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

Is restricted by

["NamePrefix2Code" on page 472](#)

6.143 NonNegativeDecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a non negative decimal number, for example, 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

fractionDigits	17
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18

Used in element(s)

["Amount" on page 46](#)

6.144 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

fractionDigits	0
----------------	---

totalDigits

18

Used in element(s)

["ElectronicSequenceNumber" on page 27](#), ["LegalSequenceNumber" on page 27](#), ["SequenceNumber" on page 365](#), ["SequenceNumber" on page 368](#)

6.145 OnLineCapability1Code

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

Used in element(s)

["OnLineCapabilities" on page 287](#)

Restricts

["OnLineCapabilityCode" on page 474](#)

6.146 OnLineCapabilityCode

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BOTH	BothOnLineAndOffLine	Both online and offline
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

Is restricted by

["OnLineCapability1Code" on page 474](#)

6.147 POIComponentType1Code

Definition: Generic component type belonging to a POI (Point of Interaction) Terminal.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.

Code	Name	Definition
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.

Used in element(s)

["POIComponentType" on page 290](#), ["POIComponentType" on page 288](#)

Restricts

["POIComponentTypeCode" on page 475](#)

6.148 POIComponentTypeCode

Definition: Generic component type belonging to a POI (Point of Interaction) Terminal.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
APLI	PaymentApplication	Payment application software.
APPR	ApplicationParameters	Parameters of a payment application running on the point of interaction.
AQPP	AcquirerProtocolParameters	Parameters for acquirer interface of the point of interaction, including acquirer host configuration parameters.
AQPR	AcquirerParameters	Acquirer specific configuration parameters for the point of interaction (POI) system.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
CONF	ConfigurationFile	Configuration file relevant for the POI.
CRTF	CertificateParameters	Certificate provided by a terminal manager.
DRVR	Driver	Driver module of the point of interaction.
DVCE	Device	Device sub-component of a component of the point of interaction.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).

Code	Name	Definition
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
LOGF	LogFile	Any repository used for recording log traces.
MDFL	MediaFile	Media file managed by an application of the POI.
MDWR	Middleware	Software module of the point of interaction.
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
MRPR	MerchantParameters	Merchant configuration parameters for the point of interaction (POI).
OPST	OperatingSystem	Software that manages hardware to provide common services to the applications.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).
RPFL	ReportFile	Report file generated by the POI.
SACP	SaleComponent	Component of the Sale system.
SAPR	SaleToPOIProtocolParameters	Parameters related to the Sale to POI protocol.
SCPR	SecurityParameters	Security parameters of the point of interaction.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
SERV	Server	Payment server of a point of interaction system.
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
TERM	Terminal	Payment terminal point of interaction.
TLPR	TerminalParameters	Manufacturer configuration parameters of the point of interaction.
TMSP	TMSProtocolParameters	Configuration parameters for the TMS protocol.
VDPR	VendorParameters	Point of interaction parameters defined by the manufacturer for instance the PIN verification capabilities.

Is restricted by

"POIComponentType1Code" on page 474

6.149 ParentCurrencyCode

Definition: Code allocated to a currency, by a maintenance agency, under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds". Valid currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, and consist of three contiguous letters.

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Is restricted by

"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 407, "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 409

6.150 PartyType3Code

Definition: Identification of the type of entity involved in a transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
DLIS	DelegatIssuer	Party to whom the card issuer delegates to authorise card payment transactions.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
OPOI	OriginatingPOI	Point Of Interaction initiating the card payment transaction.

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 209, "Type" on page 208

Restricts

"PartyTypeCode" on page 478

6.151 PartyType4Code

Definition: Entity assigning an identification (for example merchant, acceptor, acquirer, tax authority, etc.).

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.

Code	Name	Definition
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
TAXH	TaxAuthority	Tax authority.

Used in element(s)

"Issuer" on page 209, "Issuer" on page 208

Restricts

"PartyTypeCode" on page 478

6.152 PartyTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the entitled party.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ACQP	AcquirerProcessor	Entity providing acquiring card payment processing services on behalf on an acquirer.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
AFFI	AffirmingParty	Party (buyer or seller) that positively affirms the details of a previously agreed security trade confirmation.
AGNT	Agent	Entity providing card payment processing services acting as an intermediary between an acquirer and an issuer.
ATMG	ATMManager	Entity managing the ATM.
BKAF	AccountFromBank	The bank of the source account.
BKAT	AccountToBank	The bank of the destination account.
BROK	BrokerOfCredit	Party that receives the trade credit.
CISP	CardIssuerProcessor	Entity providing issuing card payment processing services on behalf on an issuer.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
CLEA	Clearingfirm	Party (broker) that settles security transactions from another broker for a fee = take up broker.
CLIE	Client	A client is identified in third party-transactions or for investor in intermediary transactions.

Code	Name	Definition
CLRA	ClearingAgent	Agent in charge of clearing payment or related transactions.
COCL	ContraClearingFirm	Party that is the clearing firm of the counterparty in a trade.
COFI	ContraFirm	Party that is the counterparty in a trade.
CORR	CorrespondentClearingFirm	Party that is going to carry the position on their books at another clearinghouse (exchanges).
CRDH	Cardholder	Holder of a payment card.
CSCH	CardScheme	Entity defining rules and procedures for card payment transactions acting as an intermediary between an acquirer and an issuer.
DLIS	Delegatelssuer	Party to whom the card issuer delegates to authorise card payment transactions.
ENTE	EnteringFirm	Party that has recorded or reported an execution of a trade. When an entering firm that is not a party to a trade enters the trade into a trade recording system, any inquiries can be directed to the appropriate source.
ETC1	ETCServiceProvider1	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 1.
ETC2	ETCServiceProvider2	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 2.
EXEC	ExecutingFirm	Party that identifies an executing / give-up broker.
GIVE	GiveUpClearingFirm	Party to which the trade is given up (carries the position that results from a trade).
GVIU	GovernmentInvestigationUnit	Government organisation investigation unit.
HLDR	Holder	Holder is the entitled party.
HSTG	HostingEntity	Entity hosting the ATM.
ICCA	CardApplication	Application in the smart card.
INTR	IntroducingFirm	Party that can relay an order directly to the trading floor, or give clients direct access to the floor. The introducing firm delegates the work of the floor operation, trade execution and accounting.
INVE	Investor	Party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.
ISUR	Issuer	Issuer is the entitled party.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.

Code	Name	Definition
MTMG	MasterTerminalManager	Responsible for the maintenance of a card payment acceptance terminal.
OATM	OriginatingATM	ATM initiating the transaction.
OPOI	OriginatingPOI	Point Of Interaction initiating the card payment transaction.
ORDE	OrderOriginationFirm	Party that originates an order.
OTHN	OtherNational	Other card payment entity type defined at national level
OTHP	OtherPrivate	Other card payment entity type defined at private level
OTRM	OriginatingTerminal	Application on the terminal which has initiated the transaction.
PASP	PaymentServiceProvider	Entity providing payments services.
PCPT	POIComponent	Party component of a POI system or POI terminal (Point of Interaction).
PGRP	POIGroup	Configuration to apply to a subset of the whole POI system.
PISP	PaymentInitiationServiceProvider	Payment Initiation Service Provider (PISP)
POOI	PointOfInteraction	Party in charge of controlling or supervising a card acceptance Point of Interaction
PSNG	SinglePOI	Configuration to apply to a single POI terminal.
PSYS	POISystem	Configuration to apply to the whole POI system.
RQBR	RequestedBroker	In a directed order, broker with which the Receiver of the message is requested to execute the order.
SALE	SaleSystem	Party selling goods and services.
SCHP	CardSchemeProcessor	Entity providing card payment processing services acting on behalf of a card scheme.
SETA	SettlementAgent	Agent in charge of the settlement of a payment or related transaction.
SPON	SponsoringFirm	Party (member of an exchange) that is sponsoring an entering firm to send orders directly to the exchange.
STEP	StepInBroker	Broker to which the investment manager directs the execution of a portion of the trade.
TAXH	TaxAuthority	Tax authority.
TMGT	TerminalManager	Responsible for one or several maintenance functions of a card payment acceptance terminal.

Code	Name	Definition
UNDE	UnderlyingContraFirm	Party (broker or other firm), which is the contra side of the trade for the underlying security.
WLPR	WalletProvider	Provider of an electronic wallet

Is restricted by

["PartyType3Code" on page 477](#), ["PartyType4Code" on page 477](#)

6.153 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

fractionDigits	10
totalDigits	11

Used in element(s)

["Percentage" on page 325](#), ["Percentage" on page 325](#), ["Rate" on page 112](#), ["Rate" on page 114](#), ["Rate" on page 362](#), ["Rate" on page 357](#), ["Rate" on page 311](#)

6.154 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+ and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-\-]{1,30}
---------	---------------------------------

Used in element(s)

["FaxNumber" on page 126](#), ["FaxNumber" on page 123](#), ["MobileNumber" on page 126](#), ["MobileNumber" on page 122](#), ["PhoneNumber" on page 125](#), ["PhoneNumber" on page 122](#)

6.155 PreferredContactMethod1Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

Used in element(s)

["PreferredMethod" on page 128](#), ["PreferredMethod" on page 124](#)

Restricts

["PreferredContactMethodCode" on page 482](#)

6.156 PreferredContactMethodCode

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

Is restricted by

["PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 481](#)

6.157 PriceValueType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of value of the price.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a dis-

Code	Name	Definition
		count price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

Used in element(s)

["ValueType" on page 406](#)

Restricts

["PriceValueTypeCode" on page 483](#)

6.158 PriceValueTypeCode

Definition: Price will not be paid.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
NEGA	NegativeActualAmount	Price must be interpreted as a negative amount of currency per unit or per share.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.
OPEN	OpenDated	Price has not been established.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.

Code	Name	Definition
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Is restricted by

"PriceValueType1Code" on page 482

6.159 Priority2Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

Restricts

"PriorityCode" on page 484

6.160 PriorityCode

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).

Is restricted by

"Priority2Code" on page 484

6.161 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.

Used in element(s)

["Method" on page 335](#)

Restricts

["RemittanceLocationMethodCode" on page 485](#)

6.162 RemittanceLocationMethodCode

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.

Code	Name	Definition
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.

Is restricted by

["RemittanceLocationMethod2Code"](#) on page 485

6.163 RestrictedFINXMax16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	16
minLength	1
pattern	<code>(([0-9a-zA-Z\-\!\?:\(\)\.,\'+] [0-9a-zA-Z\-\!\?:\(\)\.,\'+]*\/[0-9a-zA-Z\-\!\?:\(\)\.,\'+])?)*</code>

Used in element(s)

["VersionNumber"](#) on page 290

6.164 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.

Code	Name	Definition
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 371](#)

Restricts

["TaxRecordPeriodCode" on page 487](#)

6.165 TaxRecordPeriodCode

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

Code	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.

Is restricted by

"TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 486

6.166 TransactionChannel1Code

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.

Code	Name	Definition
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

Used in element(s)

"TransactionChannel" on page 272

Restricts

"TransactionChannelCode" on page 489

6.167 TransactionChannelCode

Definition: Specifies the type of communication channel.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BRAN	OfficeOrBranch	Office or branch.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
FIAD	FinancialAdvisor	Financial advisor.
HOBA	HomeBanking	Home banking.
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
MOBL	MobilePayment	Payment performed through a cardholder mobile device.
MPOS	MobilePOS	Payment performed through a merchant mobile device.
SECM	SecuredElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce with cardholder authentication.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

Is restricted by

"TransactionChannel1Code" on page 488

6.168 TransactionEnvironment1Code

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

Used in element(s)

["TransactionEnvironment" on page 272](#)

Restricts

["TransactionEnvironmentCode" on page 490](#)

6.169 TransactionEnvironmentCode

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BRCH	Branch	Bank environment.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
OTHR	Other	Other environments, for instance a mall or an airport.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

Is restricted by

["TransactionEnvironment1Code" on page 489](#)

6.170 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

Used in element(s)

["AttendantMessageCapable" on page 272](#), ["CardPresent" on page 271](#), ["CardholderPresent" on page 271](#), ["EmployeeTerminationIndicator" on page 194](#), ["FallbackIndicator" on page 273](#), ["FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator" on page 194](#), ["ForecastIndicator" on page 379](#), ["Included" on page 129](#), ["On-LineContext" on page 272](#), ["ReversalIndicator" on page 337](#)

6.171 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

Used in element(s)"UETR" on page 402

6.172 UnicodeChartsCode

Definition: codelist containing the names of the UNICODE code block name as specified on <http://unicode.org/Public/UNIDATA/Blocks.txt>.

Type: CodeSet

Rules**R2 ValidationByTable**

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)"CharacterSet" on page 74

6.173 UnitOfMeasure1Code

Definition: Unit of measure of the item purchased.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.

Code	Name	Definition
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.

Used in element(s)

"UnitOfMeasure" on page 312

Restricts"UnitOfMeasureCode" on page 493

6.174 UnitOfMeasureCode

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure by means of a code.*Type:* CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACCY	AmountOfCurrency	Number of monetary units specified in a currency, where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.
ALOW	Allowances	Amount of money deducted from a price or an amount due.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
BAGG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BALE	Bale	Code for a bale.
BARL	Barrels	Unit of volume that is equal to 42 US gallons.
BCUF	BillionCubicFeet	Unit of measure for large volumes of natural gas equivalent to 28316846 cubic meters.
BDFT	BoardFeet	Measure of length equal to 144 cubic inches.
BOTL	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
BOXX	Box	Code for a box.
BRTU	BritishThermalUnit	Unit of measure of heat required to raise the temperature of one pound of water by one degree Fahrenheit.
BUSL	Bushels	Unit of weight that is equal to 8 gallons. Mostly used for agricultural products with a specification of weight defined for each commodity differently.
CBIN	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
CBME	CubicMeters	Unit of volume that is equal to one meter in length, breadth and height or also equal to 1000 liters.
CBML	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CDDA	CoolingDegreeDay	Cooling degree day
CEER	CertifiedEmissionsReduction	Unit of emissions type (or carbon credits) issued by the Clean Development Mechanism (CDM) Executive Board for emission reductions achieved by CDM

Code	Name	Definition
		projects and verified by a DOE (Designated Operational Entity) under the rules of the Kyoto Protocol.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CLRT	ClimateReserveTonnes	Unit of offset credits used by the Climate Action Reserve. One Climate Reserve Tonne is equal to one metric ton of Greenhouse Gas (GHG) reduced/sequestered.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
CNTR	Container	Code for a container.
CPDA	CriticalPrecipitationDay	Critical precipitation day
CRAT	Crate	Code for a crate.
CRTN	Carton	Code for a carton.
DAYS	Days	Unit of time that is equal to 24 hours.
DGEU	DieselGallonEquivalent	Amount of fuel alternative equal to one gallon of diesel.
DMET	DryMetricTons	Unit of weight that is equal to the same mass value as a metric ton excluding moisture.
ENVC	EnvironmentalCredit	Unit of measure for ownership of credit (or allowance) of carbon dioxide emission (in metric ton).
ENVO	EnvironmentalOffset	Unit of measure for reduction of carbon dioxide emission (in metric ton) that may result in Environmental Credit.
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
FUTU	Future	Exchange traded contract that defines an agreement to buy specific quantities of a commodity or financial instrument at an agreed time in the future.
GBFO	GBFuildOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 841 306 centilitre.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GBTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240 lb (long ton).
GGEU	GasolineGallonEquivalent	Amount of fuel alternative equal to one gallon of gasoline.

Code	Name	Definition
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
GWHO	GigawattHours	Unit of measure that is equal to the power consumption of one Gigawatt during one hour.
HDDA	HeatingDegreeDay	Heating degree day
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10,000 square meters.
HUWG	Hundredweight	Unit of weight or mass of various values in the Imperial Unit System also known as quintal, cental or centum.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
IPNT	IndexPoint	Decimal number used to calculate an amount or a price.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
KMOC	KilowattMinuteCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000 watt in one minute.
KWDC	KilowattDayCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000 watt in one day.
KWHC	KilowattHoursCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000 watt in one hour.
KWHO	KilowattHours	Unit of measure that is equal to the power consumption of one kilowatt during one hour.
KWMC	KilowattMonthCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000 watt in one month.
KWYC	KilowattYearCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000 watt in one year.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LOTS	Lot	Indication of the unit of measurement.
MBTU	OneMillionBTU	Unit of measure of heat equal to one million British thermal unit (BTU).
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
MIBA	MillionBarrels	Unit of volume that is equal to 1 million barrels equivalent to 42,000,000 US gallons.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.

Code	Name	Definition
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MMOC	MegawattMonthCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000000 watt in one month.
MWDC	MegawattDayCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000000 watt in one day.
MWHC	MegawattHoursCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000000 watt in one hour.
MWHO	MegawattHours	Unit of measure that is equal to the power consumption of one megawatt during one hour.
MWMC	MegawattMinuteCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000000 watt in one minute.
MWYC	MegawattYearCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000000 watt in one year.
OZTR	TroyOunces	Unit of weight equal to 31.1034768 grams. Used in precious metals.
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
PWRD	PrincipalWithRelationToDebtInstrument	Amount of money borrowed, or part of that amount which remains unpaid (excluding interest).
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SHAS	Shares	Financial instrument that gives the owner right to dividends paid by a company and the most junior claim on the companies assets in the event of a bankruptcy.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.

Code	Name	Definition
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
THMS	Therms	Unit of heat, often used a unit of measure for natural gas in the UK.
TOCD	TonsOfCarbonDioxide	Tons of carbon dioxide.
TONE	MetricTons	Unit of mass equal to 1000 kilograms; equivalent to approximately 2,204.6 pounds, 1.102 short tons (US) or 0.984 long tons (imperial).
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
UCWT	USHundredweight	Unit of weight or mass of various values in the US Customary System also known as quintal, cental or centum. Equal to 100 lbs.
USBA	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158, 9873 litre.
USFO	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 957353 centilitre.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USTN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000 lb (short ton).
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.

Is restricted by

["UnitOfMeasure1Code" on page 491](#)

6.175 UserInterface2Code

Definition: Type of interface to display a message.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.

Used in element(s)["DisplayType" on page 147](#)**Restricts**["UserCode" on page 498](#)

6.176 UserInterfaceCode

Definition: Type of user interface to display or print information.*Type:* CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACQU	Acquirer	Acquirer.
AGNT	Agent	Agent.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.
CHAP	CardholderApplication	Information dedicated to a software application related to a device belonging to the cardholder.
CLRA	ClearingAgentApplication	Data dedicated to an application maintained by a clearing agent.
CLRL	ClearingAgentLog	Data dedicated to a log maintained by the clearing agent.
CRCP	CardholderReceipt	Cardholder receipt.
CRDO	OtherCardholderInterface	Other interface of the cardholder, for instance e-mail or smartphone message.
DSPU	Dispute	Interface used in case of disputes or chargebacks.
FILE	File	File used to store the message.
ISSR	Issuer	Issuer.
LOGF	Log	Information dedicated to a log file.
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
MRAP	MerchantApplication	Information dedicated to a software application related to a device belonging to the merchant.
MRCP	MerchantReceipt	Merchant receipt.
MRIN	OtherMerchantInterface	Other interface of the merchant for instance e-mail or smartphone message.
OCAI	OtherClearingAgentInterface	Data dedicated to another interface maintained by the clearing agent.
OSAI	OtherSettlementAgentInterface	Other settlement agent interface.
OTAI	OtherAcquirerInterface	Other type of acquirer interface.
OTHN	OtherNational	Other type of interface defined at national level.

Code	Name	Definition
OTHP	OtherPrivate	Other type of interface defined at private level.
OTII	OtherIssuerInterface	Other type of issuer interface.
STLI	SettlementAgent	Settlement agent interface.
TUCR	TopUpCredit	Credit information related to a top-up account.

Is restricted by

"UserInterface2Code" on page 497

6.177 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

Used in element(s)

"CommissionWaiverIndicator" on page 341, "Included" on page 48, "Included" on page 47, "Last-PageIndicator" on page 243, "PossibleDuplicate" on page 76, "Yielded" on page 406

Legal Notices

Copyright

SWIFT © 2022. All rights reserved.

This material is a component of MyStandards, the SWIFT collaborative Web application used to manage standards definitions and industry usage. It can only be used and distributed in accordance with MyStandards Terms of Use.

Unless otherwise agreed in writing with SWIFT SCRL, you have no right to:

- authorise external end users to use this component for other purposes than their internal use.
- remove, alter, cover, obfuscate or cancel from view any copyright or other proprietary rights notices appearing in this physical medium.
- re-sell or authorise another party e.g. software and service providers, to re-sell this component.

Confidentiality

This publication may contain SWIFT or third-party confidential information. Only disclose it outside your organisation in accordance with MyStandards Terms of Use and your related license rights.

This component is provided 'AS IS'. SWIFT does not give and excludes any express or implied warranties with respect to this component such as but not limited to any guarantee as to its quality, supply or availability.

Any and all rights, including title, ownership rights, copyright, trademark, patents, and any other intellectual property rights of whatever nature in this component will remain the exclusive property of SWIFT or its licensors.

Trademarks and Patents

SWIFT is the trade name of S.W.I.F.T. SCRL. The following are registered trademarks of SWIFT: SWIFT, the SWIFT logo, 3SKey, Innotribe, Sibos, SWIFTNet, MyStandards, SWIFTRReady, and Accord. Other product, service, or company names in this publication are trade names, trademarks, or registered trademarks of their respective owners.